PROJECT MANUAL

Architect Project No. 22.31

Farmer's Alliance Insurance Co. Break Room Renovation
1122 N Main Street, McPherson, Kansas 67460

Plan 4 Architecture Design
303 N Main Street
McPherson, Kansas 67460
Phone: 620-241-4353
Email: brennon@plan4arch.com
Web Site: www.plan4arch.com

Issued: March 26, 2024

DOCUMENT 000100 - PROJECT TITLE PAGE

PROJECT MANUAL

Farmer's Alliance Mutual Insurance (Breakroom Renovation)

1122 N Main Street

McPherson, Kansas 67460

Architect Project No. 22.31

Plan 4 Architecture Design
303 N Main Street
McPherson, Kansas 67460
Phone: 620-241-4353
Email: brennon@plan4arch.com
Web Site: www.plan4arch.com

Issued: March 26, 2024

END OF DOCUMENT 000100

SECTION 000100 - PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROCUREMENT AN CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

NOT USED

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

NOT USED

DIVISION 5 – METALS
NOT USED

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
062023 INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY
064116 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTIONS
072100 THERMAL INSULATION
072130 BUILDING INSULATION
079200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS
081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083226 FRAMELESS SINGLE TRACK SLIDING SYSTEM
087100 DOOR HARDWARE
088000 GLAZING

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES
092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900 GYPSUM BOARD
093000 TILING
096813 TILE CARPETING
099100 PAINTING

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES
NOT USED

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT
NOT USED

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS
NOT USED

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
NOT USED

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING SYSTEMS
NOT USED

DIVISION 22 –PLUMBING
220500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
220529 SUPPORTS & ANCHORS
220700 PLUMBING INSULATION
221000 PLUMBING SYSTEMS

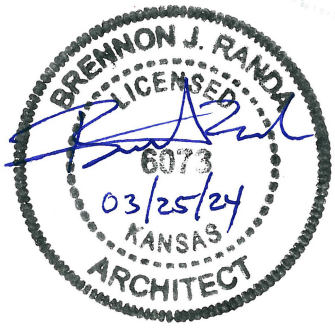
DIVISION 23 –HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING
230500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
230700 HVAC INSULATION

END OF SECTION 000100

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

ARCHITECT
Plan 4 Architecture Design
Brennon J. Randa
KS 6073
The following Sections:
Divisions 00 – 14 Sections, except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.



MECHANICAL ENGINEER
Innovative Groups
Dane Pletcher
KS 23121
The following Sections:
Divisions 21-23

END OF DOCUMENT 000107

DOCUMENT 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled **Farmer's Alliance Insurance Co. Break Room Renovation**, dated **03/25/24,** and as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.

B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

Architectural

G000 Cover Sheet
G001 ADA Accessiblity
CC01 Code Compliance
CC02 Code Compliance
AD102 Demolition Plan
A010 Finish Schedule
A020 Door / Window Schedule
A102 Level 2 Floor Plan
A104 Level 2 Furniture Plan
A152 Reflected Ceiling Plan
A250 Building Sections
A400 Enlarged Floor Plan
A500 Interior Elevations
A501 Interior Elevations
A550 Interior Sections
A551 Interior Sections

Kitchen Equipment

K-100 Food Service Equipment Plan
K-200 Food Service Electrical Rough-in
K-300 Food Service Plumbing Rough-in

Mechanical

MP001 Mechanical / Plumbing Notes
MP101 Mechanical / Plumbing Schedules
MP201 Mechanical / Plumbing Typical Details
PD101 Plumbing Demolition Plan
P101 Plumbing Plan
MD101 Mechanical Demolition Plan
M101 Mechanical Plan

Electrical

E101 Electrical Notes / Schedules
E201 Electrical Power Plan
E202 Enlarged Electrical Power Plan
E203 Electrical HVAC Equipment Plan
E301 Electrical Lighting Plan
E401 Electrical Specifications

END OF DOCUMENT 000115

DOCUMENT 001116 - INVITATION TO BID

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Notice to Bidders: Bidders are invited to submit bids for the Project as described in this Document according to the Instructions to Bidders.

B. Project Identification: **Farmers Alliance Insurance Co., Architect's Project No. 22.31.**

1. Project Location: **1122 N Main Street, McPherson, Kansas 67460**

C. Owner: **Farmer's Alliance Insurance Co.**

1. Owner's Representative: **Jeff Collins, Facilities Manager**

D. Architect: Plan 4 Architecture Design, LLC, 303 N Main Street., McPherson, Kansas 67460 (620-241-4353).

E. Project Description: A 4,000 sf interior renovation project to an existing break room and conference rooms. The area of work is confined within the existing walls of the said spaces. The area will be a full interior demolition to the extent provided in the drawings. Much of the existing systems will remain in place and in operation, but will either be rerouted or replaced. The space will include all new interior finishes and incorporates new glass folding walls, replacing the existing wall systems entirely. The contract will include new kitchen equipment as specified, and will NOT include any furniture.

F. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:
1. General Contract (all trades)

1.2 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

A. Owner will receive lump sum bids by 1) sealed envelope with the Project Identification Written on the outside of the envelope, or 2) electronic email, until the bid time and date at the address given below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:

1. Bid Date: April 18, 2024
2. Bid Time: **2:00 p.m.**, local time.
   a. Electronic Delivery: (send receipt must accompany bid)
      1) Jeff-Collins@fami.com
      2) Cc: Brennon@plan4arch.com
3. Location: **1122 North Main Street, McPherson, Kansas 67460**

B. Project is NOT Tax Exempt.

C. Bids will be thereafter **privately opened** and reviewed.

1.3 BID SECURITY/BOND

A. Bid security/bond shall be submitted with each bid in the amount of **5** percent of the bid amount. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of **60** days after opening of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.

1.4 PREBID MEETING

A. Prebid Meeting: A Prebid conference for bidder will be held at 1122 N Main Street, McPherson, Kansas 67460 on **April 3rd, 2024 at 9:00 am**. Prospective General Contractor Prime Bidders are **REQUIRED** to attend, sub-contractors are encouraged to attend, but not required.

1. Bidders' Questions: Architect will provide responses at Prebid conference to bidders' questions received.

1.5 DOCUMENTS

A. Digital Procurement and Contracting Documents: Dropbox availability by:

1. Plan 4 Architecture Design, 303 N Main St., McPherson, Kansas 67460

B. Printed Procurement and Contracting Documents:
1. Obtained by contacting Plan 4 Architecture Design. Documents will be provided as complete sets of documents.
   a. Cost: Non-Refundable Bidder Expense
   b. Shipping: Additional shipping charges will apply.

1.6 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. Successful bidder shall begin the Work on receipt of the Notice to Proceed and shall complete Work within the Contract Time.

1.7 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

A. Bidders must be prequalified by Owner.

B. Bidders must be properly licensed under the laws governing their respective trades and be able to abietin insurance required for the Work. Insurance in the form of a Certificate from an upstanding insurance provider shall be acceptable. Farmers Alliance Insurance Co. shall be the holder and shall be listed as an additional insured.

END OF DOCUMENT 001116

DOCUMENT 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.

1. A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

END OF DOCUMENT 002113

DOCUMENT 004113 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder: _____.

B. Project Name: **Farmer's Alliance Insurance Co. Break Room Renovation**

C. Project Location: **1122 N Main Street, McPherson, Kansas 67460**

D. Project Owner: **Farmer's Alliance Insurance Co.**

E. Architect: **Plan 4 Architecture Design, LLC**

F. Architect Project Number: **22.31**

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID

A. Base Bid, Single Prime (General Construction All Trades) Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by **Plan 4 Architecture Design, LLC** and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:

1. _____ Dollars ($_____).

1.3 BID SECURITY/BOND

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within **7** days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within **60** days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above:

1. _____ Dollars ($_____).

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

A. The following companies shall execute subcontracts for the portions of the Work indicated:
   1. Plumbing Work: _____.
   2. HVAC Work: _____.
   3. Electrical Work: _____.

1.5 EARLIEST STARTING DATE

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees herby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents as proposed and not later than 60 days proceeding the published bid date.

B. Contractor to furnish as part of their bid.
   1. Proposed Earliest Starting Date ,2024.

1.6 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on or by the date being proposed, and to be incorporated into the written Notice to Proceed, issued by the Architect, and shall fully complete the Work within the specified Calendars Days.

B. Contractor to furnish as part of their bid.
   1. _____calendar days.

1.7 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:

   1. Addendum No. 1, dated _____.
   2. Addendum No. 2, dated _____.
   3. Addendum No. 3, dated _____.
   4. Addendum No. 4, dated _____.

1.8 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.

   1. Bid Form Supplement - Certificate of Insurance
   2. Bid Form Supplement - Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310) or Bid Security.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor, for the type of work proposed, in **The City of McPherson, Kansas**, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.

1.10 DOCUMENT CONTINUES

1.11 SUBMISSION OF BID

Respectfully submitted this ____ day of _____, 2019.

Submitted By: _____
(Name of bidding firm or corporation)

Authorized Signature: _____
(Handwritten signature)

Signed By: _____
(Type or print name)

Title: _____
(Owner/Partner/President/Vice President)

Witness By: _____
(Handwritten signature)

Attest: _____
(Handwritten signature)

By: _____
(Type or print name)

Title: _____
(Corporate Secretary or Assistant Secretary)

Street Address: _____

City, State, Zip _____

Phone: _____

License No.: _____

Federal ID No.: _____

(Affix Corporate Seal Here)

END OF DOCUMENT 004113

DOCUMENT 005100 - NOTICE OF AWARD

1.1 BID INFORMATION

A. Bidder:

B. Bidder's Address:

C. Prime Contract:

D. Project Name: **Farmer's Alliance Insurance Co.**

E. Project Location: **1122 N Main Street, McPherson, Kansas 67460**

F. Owner: **Farmer's Alliance Insurance Co.**

G. Architect: **Plan 4 Architecture Design, LLC**

H. Architect Project Number: **22.31**

1.2 NOTICE OF **AWARD OF** CONTRACT

A. Notice: The above Bidder is hereby notified that their bid, dated _____, for the above Contract has been considered and the Bidder is hereby awarded a contract for a 4,000 sf interior renovation project to an existing break room and conference rooms. The area of work is confined within the existing walls of the said spaces. The area will be a full interior demolition to the extent provided in the drawings. Much of the existing systems will remain in place and in operation, but will either be rerouted or replaced. The space will include all new interior finishes and incorporates new glass folding walls, replacing the existing wall systems entirely. The contract will include new kitchen equipment as specified, and will NOT include any furniture.

B. Contract Sum: The Contract Sum is **_____** dollars ($ **written form**).

C. Contract Starting Date:

D. Contract Completion (No. of Calendars Days from the Starting Date):

1.3 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

A. Contract Documents: Copies of the Contract Documents will be made available to the Bidder immediately. The Bidder must comply with the following conditions precedent within **10** days of the above date of issuance of the Notice:

1. Deliver to Owner **three** sets of fully executed copies of the Contract Documents.

2. Deliver with the executed Contract Documents Certificates of Insurance required by the Contract Documents.

B. Compliance: Failure to comply with conditions of this Notice within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider the Bidder in default, annul this Notice, and declare the Bidder's Bid security forfeited.

1. Within **5** days after the Bidder complies with the conditions of this Notice, Owner will return to the Bidder one fully executed copy of the Contract Documents.

1.4 NOTIFICATION

A. This Notice is issued by:

Owner:
Authorized
Signature: _____
(Handwritten signature)

Signed By: _____
(Type or print name)

Title: _____
(Title)

Date: _____
(Date)

END OF DOCUMENT 005100

DOCUMENT 005213 - STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENTS BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

This Sheet is Intentionally Left Blank

END OF DOCUMENT 005213

DOCUMENT 006000 - FORMS

1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:

1. AIA Document A105-2017, "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor, Stipulated Sum."

a. The General Conditions for Project are AIA Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction."

2. The General Conditions are **included in the Project Manual**.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.

B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm; docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

C. Preconstruction Forms:
1. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715, "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S," or equivalent in a format accepted by the owner.

D. Information and Modification Forms:

1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716, "Request for Information (RFI)," or equivalent in a format accepted by the owner/architect.
2. Form of Request for Proposal: AIA Document G709, "Work Changes Proposal Request," or equivalent in a format accepted by the owner/architect.
3. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701, "Change Order."
4. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G707, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
5. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714, "Construction Change Directive."

E. Payment Forms:

1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703, "Continuation Sheet," or equivalent in a format accepted by the owner/architect.
2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702/703, "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet," or equivalent in a format accepted by the owner/architect.
3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims," or equivalent in a format accepted by the owner/architect.

4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens," or equivalent in a format accepted by the owner/architect.
5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment," or equivalent in a format accepted by the owner/architect.

END OF DOCUMENT 006000

DOCUMENT 007213 – GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. AIA Document A201-2017, "GENERAL CONDITIONS," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.

END OF DOCUMENT 007213

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under separate contracts.
4. Access to site.
5. Coordination with occupants.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Specification and drawing conventions.
8. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: **Farmer's Alliance Insurance Co.**

1. Project Location: **1122 N Main Street, McPherson, Kansas 67460**

B. Owner: **Farmer's Alliance Insurance Co.** (1122 N Main Street, McPherson, Kansas 67460)

1. Owner's Representative: Jeff Collins, Facilities Manager

C. Architect: **Plan 4 Architecture Design, LLC** (303 N Main Street, McPherson, Kansas 67460)

1. Project Architect: Brennon Randa, Principal

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

B. A 4,000 sf interior renovation project to an existing break room and conference rooms. The area of work is confined within the existing walls of the said spaces. The area will be a full interior demolition to the extent provided in the drawings. Much of the existing systems will remain in place and in operation, but will either be rerouted or replaced. The space will include all new interior finishes and incorporates new glass folding walls, replacing the existing wall systems

entirely. The contract will include new kitchen equipment as specified, and will NOT include any furniture.

C. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

a. General Construction Contract

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have use of Project site as it applies to the Work Area for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited to the Work Area, South Service Entrance Stairway, and Freight Elevator. Access to Work as it relates to areas that may reside outside of the Work Area shall by request to the owner.

B. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
1. Key Card (Electronic Access) will be provided to select agents of the Contracting Company. Such cards will be sole responsibility of selected agents and shall not be distributed/shared with other non-selected agents.

C. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to **work in areas** indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways, **loading areas,** and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. The South Parking Lot shall be available for contractor use for parking and storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

D. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a orderly and cleanliness condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Notify Owner not less than **48** hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours(7:00am – 5:50pm), Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify **Owner** not less than **one** (**1)** day in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Commencement of work shall not be undertaken without the verbal or written acknowledgment and permission from the owner prior to operations.

E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the existing building or addition or within 50 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
1. Owner has designated smoking areas in the exterior of the southwest corner of the building at the parking lot level.

F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances **within the existing building or addition** is not permitted.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations **published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings**.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.9 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use **form provided in Project Manual**.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from **ICC.**
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within **seven** days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within **7** days of receipt of request, or **seven** days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than **7** days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

Advancement of Construction Technology

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding Phase)

Project: _____

_____

To: _____

Re: _____

Substitution Request Number: _____

From: _____

Date: _____

A/E Project Number: _____

Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer Address: _____ Phone: _____ _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone _____

History: ☐ New product ☐ 2-5 years old X☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

_____

_____

X☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

_____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: X ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

_____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ ($ _____).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
(Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: _____

_____

_____

_____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: Date:

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E ☐ _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on **"Architect's Supplemental Instructions."**

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: **Architect** will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by **Architect** are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within **14 days, when not otherwise specified,** after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Quotation Form: Use **forms acceptable to Architect.**

B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to **Architect**.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Work Change Proposal Request Form: Use **form acceptable to Architect.**

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Changes Proposal Request, **Architect** will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on **AIA Document G701**.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. **Construction** Change Directive: **Architect** may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
b. Submittal schedule.
c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than **seven (7)** days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents and construction drawings as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Architect's project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.

1. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Name of subcontractor.
    d. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    e. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

        1) Labor.
        2) Materials.
        3) Equipment.

2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of **ten (10)** percent of the Contract Sum.

3. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

5. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the **The First Day** of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the **last day of the month**.

D. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms acceptable to **Architect** and Owner for Applications for Payment. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. **Architect** will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.

2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

G. Transmittal: Submit **electronic** signed and notarized original copy of each Application for Payment to **Architect** by a method ensuring receipt **within 24 hours**. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms, acceptable to Owner.

I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
6. Report of preconstruction conference.
7. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
8. Performance and payment bonds.
9. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
4. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
4. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner**,** Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within **15** days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities **and activities of other contractors** to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.

3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
   b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
   c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
   e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
   f. Indicate required installation sequences.
   g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: **Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect**.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow **five (5)** working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within **seven (7)** days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. **Include the following:**

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within **seven (7)** days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: **General Contractor will schedule and conduct** meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner**, General Contractor,** and Architect, within **three (3)** days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: **General Contractor will schedule and conduct** a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than **15** days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, **General Contractor,** Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Tentative construction schedule.
b. Phasing.
c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
e. Lines of communications.
f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
g. Procedures for RFIs.
h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
k. Submittal procedures.
l. Use of the premises **and existing building**.
m. Work restrictions.
n. Working hours.
o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
s. Construction waste management and recycling.
t. Parking availability.
u. Office, work, and storage areas.
v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
w. First aid.
x. Security.
y. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect **and General Contractor** of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility requirements.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.

m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: **General Contractor will schedule and conduct** a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than **15** days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, **General Contractor,** Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
   a. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
   b. Submittal of written warranties.
   c. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
   d. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
   e. Requirements for demonstration and training.
   f. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
   g. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
   h. Submittal procedures.
   i. Coordination of separate contracts.
   j. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
   k. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
   l. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: **General Contractor will conduct** progress meetings at **bi-weekly regular** intervals, or as otherwise indicated and approved by Architect & Owner.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, **General Contractor,** and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site utilization.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Progress cleaning.
        10) Quality and work standards.
        11) Status of correction of deficient items.
        12) Field observations.
        13) Status of RFIs.
        14) Status of proposal requests.
        15) Pending changes.
        16) Status of Change Orders.
        17) Pending claims and disputes.
        18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Impromptu Meetings: Contractor will conduct weekly updates as they pertain the past week and current week's work. Items as the relate to decisions making shall be documented and reported at the regularly scheduled Progress Meetings. Changes to the Work shall not be made without notice to the Architect.
   1. Attendees: Representative of the Owner, Contractor, and Contractor's Sub when necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time **is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date**.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF electronic file.
3. **Two** paper copies.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Weekly Construction Reports: Submit at **monthly** intervals.

F.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, **list of subcontracts,** submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for **the Notice to Proceed** to date of **Substantial Completion**.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than **30** days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than **15** days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than **30** days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Coordination with existing construction.
    b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    c. Uninterruptible services.
    d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    e. Use of premises restrictions.
    f. Provisions for future construction.
    g. Seasonal variations.
    h. Environmental control.

5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is **14** or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.

G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

1. Use **Microsoft Project, Primavera, Prolog, Scheduling component of Project Web site software specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination,"**.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within **30** days of date established for **the Notice to Proceed**.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in **10** percent increments within time bar.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2.
3. Material deliveries.
4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
5. Accidents.
6. Meetings and significant decisions.
7. Unusual events.
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
9. Emergency procedures.
10. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
11. Change Orders received and implemented.
12. **Construction Work** Change Directives received and implemented.
13. Equipment or system tests and startups.
14. Partial completions and occupancies.
15. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At **monthly** intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect**, Owner**, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will**,** be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings by request.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.

b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of **Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect**.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

a. **Architect reserves** the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on **Architect's** receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow **10 days** for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. **Architect** will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow **7** days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately **6 by 8 inches** on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Name of subcontractor.
g. Name of supplier.
h. Name of manufacturer.
i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
m. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

   a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.

5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will **discard** submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
   a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:

      1) Project name.
      2) Date.
      3) Destination (To:).
      4) Source (From:).
      5) Name and address of Architect.
      6) Name of Construction Manager.
      7) Name of Contractor.
      8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
      9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
      10) Category and type of submittal.
      11) Submittal purpose and description.
      12) Specification Section number and title.
      13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
      14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
      15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
      16) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
      17) Remarks.
      18) Signature of transmitter.

E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use **Postscript Document Format (PDF)** acceptable to Owner**,** containing the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name and address of Architect.
d. Name of Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
h. Category and type of submittal.
i. Submittal purpose and description.
j. Specification Section number and title.
k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
q. Other necessary identification.
r. Remarks.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

a. Architect, will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

b. Action Submittals: Submit **three** paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect, will return **two** copies.
c. Informational Submittals: Submit **two** paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.

2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.

c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least **8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.**
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit **three** sets of Samples. Architect will retain **two** Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least **two** sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Submit product schedule in the following format:

a. PDF electronic file.

F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 012900 "Payment Procedures.

I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

U. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

V. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

W. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

X. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit **digitally signed PDF electronic file and/or three** paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product

and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of **five** previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.

2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to **ASTM E 329**; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.

d. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, **and mockups;** do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect **seven** days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

a. Allow **seven** days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

K. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor**, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order**.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least **24** hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect**,** and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: **Owner will engage** a qualified **testing agency** or **special inspector** to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified **testing agency or special inspector** as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's**, Commissioning Authority's,** reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

PRIVATE tbl1

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association
ACI	American Concrete Institute (Formerly: ACI International)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The)
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
AHRI	Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The)
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute

AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
APA	Architectural Precast Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute (See AHRI)
ARI	American Refrigeration Institute (See AHRI)
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers)
ASSE	American Society of Safety Engineers (The)
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International)
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions
AWEA	American Wind Energy Association
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWMAC	Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association)
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association

BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
BICSI	BICSI, Inc.
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association)
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee
BOCA	BOCA (Building Officials and Code Administrators International Inc.) (See ICC)
BWF	Badminton World Federation (Formerly: International Badminton Federation)
CDA	Copper Development Association
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association
CEA	Consumer Electronics Association
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.
CFSEI	Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The)
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating Council
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services)
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau

CTI	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute)
CWC	Composite Wood Council (See CPA)
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
ECA	Electronic Components Association
ECAMA	Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association (See ECA)
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance (See TIA)
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association)
ESTA	Entertainment Services and Technology Association (See PLASA)
EVO	Efficiency Valuation Organization
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball (The International Basketball Federation)
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation)
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global)
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council U.S.
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GS	Green Seal
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association (See AHRI)
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (See NAAMM)

HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
IAPSC	International Association of Professional Security Consultants
IAS	International Approval Services (See CSA)
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)
ICC	International Code Council
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
ICPA	International Cast Polymer Alliance
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (See IES)
IEST	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
IGSHPA	International Ground Source Heat Pump Association
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
Intertek	Intertek Group (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA)
ISA	International Society of Automation (The) (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society)
ISAS	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The) (See ISA)
ISFA	International Surface Fabricators Association (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association)
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association (See ISFA)
ITU	International Telecommunication Union

KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (See CPA)
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MCA	Metal Construction Association
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America
MIA	Marble Institute of America
MMPA	Moulding & Millwork Producers Association (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association)
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International)
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association

NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
NFPA	NFPA International (See NFPA)
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association (See NWFA)
NOMMA	National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSPE	National Society of Professional Engineers
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)
NWFA	National Wood Flooring Association
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PLASA	PLASA (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association)
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
SAE	SAE International (Society of Automotive Engineers)
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (See ICC)
SCTE	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers
SDI	Steel Deck Institute

SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)
SIA	Security Industry Association
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers
SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SRCC	Solar Rating and Certification Corporation
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWI	Steel Window Institute
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Association
TCA	Tilt-Up Concrete Association
TCNA	Tile Council of North America, Inc.
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.
TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance)
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance (See TIA)
TMS	The Masonry Society
TPI	Truss Plate Institute
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International

TRI	Tile Roofing Institute
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association
USAV	USA Volleyball
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California)
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association (See MMPA)
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

PRIVATE tbl2

DIN	Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
ICC	International Code Council
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, LLC

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

PRIVATE tbl3

COE	Army Corps of Engineers

CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
DOC	Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FG	Federal Government Publications
GSA	General Services Administration
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory Environmental Energy Technologies Division
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration
SD	Department of State
TRB	Transportation Research Board National Cooperative Highway Research Program
USDA	Department of Agriculture Agriculture Research Service U.S. Salinity Laboratory
USDA	Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service
USDJ	Department of Justice Office of Justice Programs National Institute of Justice
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia
USPS	United States Postal Service

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

PRIVATE tbl4

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point Available from Defense Standardization Program Available from General Services Administration Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards (See DOD)
USAB	United States Access Board
USATBCB	U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (See USAB)

F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

PRIVATE tbl5

CBHF	State of California Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation
CCR	California Code of Regulations Office of Administrative Law California Title 24 Energy Code
CDHS	California Department of Health Care Services (Formerly: California Department of Health Services) (See CCR)
CDPH	California Department of Public Health Indoor Air Quality Program
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission

SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. See Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

C. See Divisions 02 through 16 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

D. See Division 31 Section "Dewatering" for disposal of ground water at Project site.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls are insulated and weather tight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.,

B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. See electrical drawings and site plan.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading. (as site allows)

B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations. (as site allows)

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of **8** at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

C. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

G. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers including police and fire departments Contractor's home office Architect's office Owner's office Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
3. Cell phone is allowed as field office line.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide noncombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs as indicated on Drawings. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.

G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that

minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Storm water Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and sub grade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

D. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

E. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather tight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

G. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility[**,** except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise]. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use standard form.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

    a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    c. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    e. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    f. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    g. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    h. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    i. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    j. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within (**7**) seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within (7) seven days of receipt of request, or (**7**), seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
    b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within (**15**) fifteen days of receipt of request, or (**7**) seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

    a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
    b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

4. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 14 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. General installation of products.
3. Progress cleaning.
4. Starting and adjusting.
5. Protection of installed construction.
6. Correction of the Work.

B. See Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

B. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include

a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. "Request for Interpretation."

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.5 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.7 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.

B. See Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.

C. See Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

D. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
5. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
6. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
7. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit **three** copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, **starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor**.

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

SECTION 01 78 20 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Emergency manuals.
2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of systems and equipment.

B. See Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manual: Submit **one copy** of each manual in final form at least **14** days before final inspection. Construction Manager will return copy with comments within **14** days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Construction Manager's comments. Submit **3** copies of each corrected manual within **14** days of receipt of comments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, and manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

    a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for type of emergency, emergency instructions, and emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component for fire, flood, gas leak, water leak, power failure, water outage, equipment failure, and chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include instructions on stopping, shutdown instructions for each type of emergency, operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits, and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and equipment descriptions, operating standards, operating procedures, operating logs, wiring and control diagrams, and license requirements.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and control procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, schedule for cleaning and maintenance, and repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, and adjusting instructions**,** that detail essential maintenance procedures:

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 20

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site** .

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

EXISTING CONDITIONS

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:

a. Furniture.

b. Vendor Fixtures & Appliances

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.

1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

EXISTING CONDITIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

B. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

C. **Perform**an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of **measured drawings, preconstruction photographs** and **preconstruction videotapes**.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain **fire watch and** portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.

1. Building Structure and Shell: **100** percent.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition **and cleaned** and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be**,** reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site **and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill**.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim.

2. Interior **plywood** paneling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

B. Samples: For each type of paneling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

a. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

C. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, **Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin**.

E. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, **Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin**.

F. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, finished on both faces with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

1. Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

G.

2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Hardwood Lumber Trim:

1. Species and Grade: **Match Existing**; NHLA.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: **9** percent.

B. Hardwood Moldings for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish): WMMPA HWM 2, N-grade wood moldings made to patterns included in WMMPA HWM 1.

1. Species: **Match Existing.**
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.

C. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Hardwood Moldings: WMMPA HWM 2, P-grade.

a. Species: Match Existing.
b. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.

D. Molding Patterns:

1. Base Pattern: Match Existing.
2. Shoe-Mold Pattern: Match Existing.
3. Casing Pattern: Match Existing.
4. Mull-Casing Pattern: Match Existing.
5. Stop Pattern: Match Existing

2.3 PANELING

A. Hardwood Veneer Plywood Paneling: Manufacturer's stock hardwood plywood panels complying with HPVA HP-1[**, made without urea-formaldehyde adhesive**].

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work.**

2. Face Veneer Species and Cut: **Match Existing**
3. Veneer Matching: **Selected for similar color and grain**.
4. Thickness: As Specified on the Drawings.
5. Face Pattern: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Finish: **Match Architect's samples**.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

1. Wood glue shall have a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Paneling Adhesive: Comply with paneling manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives.

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install to tolerance of **1/8 inch in 96 inches** for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with **1/32-inch** maximum offset for flush installation and **1/16-inch** maximum offset for reveal installation.

B. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. **Miter** at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.

3.3 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. **Cope** at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners

to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product**, including**, **panel products**, **high-pressure decorative laminate**, **adhesive for bonding plastic laminate**, **and cabinet hardware and accessories**.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

C. Samples:

1. Plastic laminates, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
2. Thermoset decorative panels, for each color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: **AWI Quality Certification Program certificates**.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: **Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program**] .

B. Installer Qualifications: **Fabricator of products**.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET FABRICATORS

A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by available fabricators offering products that may be incorporated into the Work.**

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide **labels and certificates** from **AWI** certification program indicating that woodworkcomplies with requirements of grades specified.

B. Grade: **Premium**].

C. Certified Wood: Plastic-laminate cabinets shall be made from wood products certified as "FSC Pure"according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification."

D. Type of Construction: **Frameless**.

E. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: **Flush overlay**

F. Reveal Dimension: 1/4 inch. .

G. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by the following**:
   a. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

H. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: **Grade HGS**.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: **Grade VGS**.
4. Pattern Direction: **Vertically for doors and fixed panels, and drawer fronts**..

I. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: **High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS**
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: **Solid-hardwood lumber**
3. Drawer Bottoms: **Hardwood plywood**.

J. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. Match Architect's sample.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: **8 to 13**] percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
1. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, **Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde**.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, **Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde**.
4. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1**, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde**.
5. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."
1. .

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, **135**degrees of opening**, self-closing**.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Wire Pulls: As Specified on the Drawings.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: **BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081**.

F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; **metal**.

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
   1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; **full-extension**] type soft close; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.

H. .

I. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated on the Drawings

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: **Softwood or hardwood lumber**, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: **Unpigmented contact cement** or**Contact cement**.

   1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive **or adhesive specified above for faces**].

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

C. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

C. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine **finishing screws** for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with **No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips** or**No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish**.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
2. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the**:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Insulation.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

C. Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

D. Simple Saver,

2.2 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
2. Owens Corning.

3. Roxul Inc.
4. Thermafiber.

B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

C. Reinforced-Foil-Faced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain **3-inch** clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.

5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed **96 inches**, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

C. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072130 –BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building Insulation for Existing Construction.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 13900 - Fire Protection Systems.

B. Division 15 - Mechanical; Rough-in utilities.

C. Division 16 - Electrical; Rough-in utilities.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of ding Materials.

B. ASTM E 96 - Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials in Sheet Form (Procedure B).

C. ASTM C 665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

D. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

E. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

F. ASTM C 1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Resistance of Installed System: R-Value of min R-30.

B. Insulating system shall have a continuous vapor barrier inside of building purlins, girts, and insulation to provide complete isolation from inside conditioned air.

1.5 SUBMITTALS 07213-2

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. [Product Data]: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation instructions

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of connections and attachments, general details, anchorages and method of anchorage and installation.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square or long, representing actual products required for this project.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing product systems specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section.

C. Insulation system components to include a ten-year limited material warranty.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products indoors and protect from moisture, construction traffic, and damage.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Thermal Design, Inc., Simple Saver System. P.O. Box 468, 601 N. Main Street, Madison, NE 68748. ASD. Tel: (800) 255-0776 or (402) 454-6591. Fax: (402) 454-2708. Email: sales@thermaldesign.com, www.thermaldesign.com.

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Simple Saver System consists of Roof Insulation, Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric, Thermal Breaks, Straps, and other devices and 07213-3 components in a proprietary insulation system as follows:
   1. Roof Insulation Types
      a. Glass Fiber: ASTM C 991 Type 1; preformed formaldehyde-free glass fiber batt conforming to the following:
         1) Thermal Resistance: R of 30.
         2) Batt Size: Equal to purlin/girt spacing by manufacturer's standard lengths.
         3) Unfaced.
      b. Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply according to ASTM C 1015 and manufacturer's written instructions. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.
         1) For cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, comply with CIMA's Bulletin #2, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."
   2. Vapor Barrier Liner Fabric: Syseal® type woven, reinforced, high-density polyethylene yarns coated on both sides with a continuous white or colored polyethylene coatings, as follows:
      a. Product complies with ASTM C 1136, Types I through Type VI.
      b. Perm rating: 0.02 for fabric and for seams in accordance with ASTM E 96.
      c. Flame/Smoke Properties:
         1) 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E 84.
         2) Self-extinguishes with field test using matches or butane lighter.
      d. Ultra violet radiation inhibitor to minimum UVMAX® rating of 8. 07213-4
      e. Size and seaming: Manufactured in large custom pieces by extrusion welding from roll goods, and fabricated to substantially fit defined building area with minimum practicable job site sealing.
      f. Provide with factory double, extrusion welded seams. Stapled seams or heat-melted seams are not acceptable due to degradation of fabric.
      g. Factory-folded to allow for rapid installation.
      h. Color:
         1) White.
   3. Vapor Barrier Lap Sealant: Solvent-based, Simple Saver polyethylene fabric adhesive.
   4. Vapor Barrier Tape: Double-sided sealant tape 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide by 1/32 inch (.79 mm) thick.
   5. Vapor Barrier Patch Tape: Single-sided, adhesive backed sealant tape 3 inches (76 mm) wide made from same material as Syseal® type liner fabric.
   6. Thermal Breaks:
      a. 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick by 3 inch (76 mm) wide white, closed-cell polyethylene foam with pre-applied adhesive film and peel-off backing.
   7. Straps:
      a. 100 KSI minimum yield tempered, high-tensile-strength steel.
      b. Size: Not less than 0.020 inch (0.50 mm) thick by 1 inch (25 mm) by continuous length.
      c. Galvanized, primed, and painted to match specified finish color on the exposed side.
      d. Color:
         1) White
   8. Fasteners:

a. For light gage steel: #12 by 3/4 (19 mm) inch plated Tek 2 type screws with sealing washer, painted to match specified color.
b. For heavy gage steel: #12 by 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) plated Tek 4 type screws with sealing washer, painted to match specified color.
c. For wood, concrete, other materials: As recommended by manufacturer.

9. Wall Insulation Hangers: Fast-R preformed rigid hangers, 32 inch (813 mm) long galvanized steel strips with barbed arrows every 8 inches (203 mm) along its length.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building structure including all bracing and any concealed building 07213-5 systems are completed and approved prior to installing liner system and insulation in the structure.

B. Correct any unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

C. If conditions are the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION – GENERAL

A. Install pre-engineered building insulation system in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and the approved shop drawings.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Install in exterior spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

D. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

E. Fit insulation tight in spaces and tight to exterior side of the sealed liner fabric and around mechanical and electrical services within plane of insulation.

3.3 ROOF INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Straps:
1. Cut straps to length and install in the pattern and spacings indicated on shop drawings.
2. Tension straps to required value.

B. Vapor Barrier Fabric:
1. Install vapor barrier fabric in large one-piece custom fabricated pieces to substantially fit defined building areas with minimum practicable job site sealing.
2. Position pre-folded fabric on the strap platform along one eave purlin.
3. Clamp the two bottom corners at the eave and also centered on the bay.

4. Pull the other end of the pleat-folded fabric across the building width on the strap platform, pausing only at the ridge to fasten the straps and fabric in position where plane of roof changes and to release temporary fasteners on the opposite ridge purlins.
5. Once positioned, install fasteners from the bottom side at each strap/purlins intersection.
6. Trim edges and seal along the rafters.
7. All seams must be completely sealed and stapled seams not acceptable.

C. Insulation:
1. Unpack, and shake to a thickness exceeding the specified thickness.
2. Ensure that cavities are filled completely with insulation.
3. Place on the vapor barrier liner fabric without voids or gaps.
4. Place top layer of insulation over and perpendicular to the purlins without voids or gaps, as roof sheathing is applied.
5. Place thermal block on top of purlins or bottom of purlins for retrofit work, if no other thermal break exists.
6. Place new insulation between purlins at the required thickness for the R-value specified. 07213-6.

D. Seal vapor barrier fabric to the wall fabric and elsewhere as required to provide a continuous vapor barrier.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt or exposed sealant from the exposed vapor barrier fabric.

B. Remove scraps and debris from the site.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect system products until completion of installation.

B. Repair or replace damaged products before completion of insulation system installation.

3.6 SCHEDULE

A. Ceiling Insulation office areas: R-30

END OF SECTION 072130

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Preformed joint sealants.
5. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.

C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **One** year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYNTHETIC RUBBER SEALING COMPOUND (POLYURETHANE)

A. **Polymer-Rubber FS TT-S-00227e** Multi-Part Polyurethane

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following**:

    a. BASF Building Systems.
    b. Dow Corning Corporation.
    c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
    d. May National Associates, Inc.
    e. Pecora Corporation.
    f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    g. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
    h. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
    i. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Type: **Single component (S) and Multi component (M)**
3. Grade: **Pourable (P) and nonsag (NS).**
4. Class: **A.**
5. Uses Related to Exposure: **Traffic (T) and Nontraffic (NT)**

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. **Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing** Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following**:

    a. BASF Building Systems.
    b. Dow Corning Corporation.
    c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
    d. May National Associates, Inc.
    e. Pecora Corporation.
    f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
    g. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
    h. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
    i. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Type: **Single component (S)**
3. Grade: (**NS)**.
4. Class: **25**.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: **Nontraffic (NT)**.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**

a. BASF Building Systems.
b. Bostik, Inc.
c. May National Associates, Inc.
d. Pecora Corporation.
e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, **Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin** and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.

2. Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, Type (M), pourable (P), traffic (T).
3. Joint-Sealant Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors**.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Joints between metal panels.
    b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of **doors**, **windows, and louvers**.
    c. Control and expansion joints in **ceilings**, **and other overhead surfaces**.

2. Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, Type (S), nonsag (NS), non-traffic (NT).
3. Joint-Sealant Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors**.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs (Not in areas scheduled for polished/stained concrete.)

2. Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, Type (M), pourable (P), traffic (T).
3. Joint-Sealant Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors**.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

    a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    c. Tile control and expansion joints.
    d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of **interior door, windows**.

2. Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, Type (S), nonsag (NS), non-traffic (NT).
3. Joint-Sealant Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors**.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

   a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
   b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, Type (S), nonsag (NS), Class 25, non-traffic (NT).
3. Joint-Sealant Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors**.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Location:

   a. Joints at paintable surfaces along gypsum wall assemblies.
   b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex, Type OP, Grade NF
3. Joint-Sealant Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Conditions".
2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
4. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
5. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Division 08 Section "Access Control Hardware".
7. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40” above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

    a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.

D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.

E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Support: Utilize designated BIM software tools and obtain training needed to successfully participate in the Project BIM processes. All technical disciplines are responsible for the product data integration and data reliability of their Work into the coordinated BIM applications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:

1. CECO Door Products (C).
2. Curries Company (CU).
3. Pioneer Industries (PI).

4. Steelcraft (S).

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

    a. CECO Door Products (C) - SU Series.
    b. Curries Company (CU) - M Series.

C. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.

C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.5 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator’s shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.

B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

C. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.

    a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.

    b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
        5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
11. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance

with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.

E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.

C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

E. Verify tolerances against manufacturers installations instructions for tornado and hurricane storm shelter openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

    a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with **wood-veneer** faces.
2. **Factory finishing** flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: **AWI Quality Certification** Program certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that **is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program**.

B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Chappell Door Co.
3. Eggers Industries.
4. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
5. VT Industries, Inc.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with **AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards**."

1. Provide **AWI Quality Certification** Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.

C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:

1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to [**NFPA 252**] [**or**] [**UL 10C**].

1. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
3. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

E. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.

2.3 DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: **Premium**.
2. Faces: Hardwood - Match Existing
3. Core: **Either glued wood stave or structural composite lumber**].
4. Construction: **Three** or **Five** plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. **Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.**

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 SHOP PRIMING

A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Shop prime faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with one coat of wood primer specified in **Section 099123" Interior Painting."**

2.6 FIELD FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on **top and** bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Painted Finish:

1. Grade: **Premium**.
2. Finish: **Paint**
3. Staining: **Indicated in the Drawings**.
4. Effect: **Open-grain finish**.
5. Sheen: **Satin**

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see **Section 087100 "Door Hardware.".**

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083226 - FRAMELESS SINGLE TRACK SLIDING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes furnishing and installing a top-hung, aluminum and glass, individual panel, sliding wall system that includes:

1. Aluminum rails
2. Top track with parking bay(s)
3. Sliding panels
4. Single/Double action end panel(s)
5. Single action sliding panel(s)
6. Sliding/swinging hardware
7. Locking hardware
8. Door closers
9. Sealing brushes and gaskets
10. Glass and glazing
11. Panic hardware by others
12. Suspended ceiling support profile
13. Insect screen
14. Accessories as required for a complete working installation

B. Related Documents and Sections: Contractor to examine Contract Documents for requirements that directly affect or are affected by Work of this Section. A list of those Documents and Sections include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 General Requirements, Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
2. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry: Wood framing R.O. and blocking.
3. Section 07 90 00, Joint Protection.
4. Section 08 32 26, All Glass Center Pivot System: NanaWall CSW75.
5. Section 08 32 26, All Glass Folding System: NanaWall FSW75.
6. Section 08 42 23, Glass Entrance Swing Doors.
7. Section 09 22 16, Non-Structural Metal Framing: Metal framing R.O. and reinforcement.
8. Section 10 22 00, All Glass Sliding Partition: NanaWall HSW75.
9. Section 10 22 39, All Glass Center Pivot Partition: NanaWall CSW75.
10. Section 10 22 39, All Glass Folding Partition: NanaWall FSW75.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Reference Standards in accordance with Division 01 and current editions from the following:

1. AAMA. American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org
    a. AAMA 611, Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

b. AAMA 920-11, Specification for Operating Cycle Performance of Side-Hinged Door Systems

c. AAMA 1304-02, Voluntary Specification for Forced Entry Resistance of Side-Hinged Door Systems

d. AAMA 2604, Voluntary Specifications, Performance Requirements, and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

2. ANSI. American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org

a. ANSI Z97.1, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Material Used in Buildings

3. ASTM. ASTM International; www.astm.org

a. ASTM C1036, Standard Specification for Flat Glass

b. ASTM C1048, Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass

c. ASTM D1003, Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics

d. ASTM E330, Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

e. ASTM E2068, Standard Test Method to Determine the Opening and Breakaway Forces of Sliding Windows and Doors

4. CPSC. Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov

a. CPSC 16CFR-1201, Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

5. DIN. "Deutsches Institut für Normung" (German Institute for Standardization); www.en-standard.eu/din-standards

a. DIN EN 1191, Windows and doors - Resistance to repeated opening and closing - Test method; German version EN 1191:2000

b. DIN EN ISO 12400, Windows and pedestrian doors - Mechanical durability - Requirements and classification

6. IBC. International Building Code; www.iccsafe.org

a. IBC 2403.4, Differential deflection of two adjacent unsupported All Glass Sliding panels

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate top-hung head track support with structural drawings. See Section 05 1200.

2. Coordinate All Glass Sliding Partition system and framing R.O.

B. Preinstallation Meetings: See Section 01 30 00.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. For Contractor submittal procedures: see Section 01 30 00.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product literature for each All Glass Sliding Partition system to be incorporated into the Work. Show performance test results and details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and colors.

C. Product Drawings: Indicate All Glass Sliding partition system component sizes, dimensions, configuration, sliding panels, single action sliding panels and single/double action end panels, direction of swing, stacking layout, typical head jamb, sill details, type of glazing material, handle height, and field measurements.

D. Installation, Operation, and Maintenance Data: Submit Owner's Manual from Manufacturer.

Identify with project name, location, and completion date, and type and size of unit installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing complete, precision built, engineered, pre-fitted units with a thirty five (35) years' experience in the sale of folding-sliding door systems for large openings in the North American market.

1. Manufacturer to have ISO 9001: 2015 quality management system registration.
2. Manufacturer to have ISO 14001: 2015 environmental management system registration.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in the installation of manufacturer's products or other similar products for large openings. Installer to provide reference list of at least three (3) projects of similar scale and complexity successfully completed in the last three (3) years.

1. Installer to be trained and certified by manufacturer.

C. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish All Glass Sliding Partition system materials from one manufacturer for entire Project.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, Section 01 60 00 requirements, and as follows:

1. Deliver materials to job site in sealed, unopened cartons or crates.
   a. Upon receipt, inspect the shipment to ensure it is complete, in good condition and meets project requirements.
2. Store material under cover in a clean and dry location, protecting units against weather and defacement or damage from construction activities, especially to the edges of panels.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Contractor to field verify dimensions of rough openings (R.O.), stack storage areas, and floor bolt socket locations. Mark field measurements on product drawing submittal.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide All Glass Sliding Partition system manufacturer's standard limited warranty as per manufacturer's published warranty document in force at time of purchase, subject to change, against defects in materials and workmanship.

1. Warranty Period beginning with the earliest of 120 days from Date of Delivery or Date of Substantial Completion:
   a. Rollers: Ten (10) years
   b. All Other Components Except Screens: Ten (10) years
      1). Exception: Five (5) years if NOT installed by manufacturer's specific system approved or certified trained installer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product by Manufacturer: **NanaWall HSW75** by **NANA WALL SYSTEMS, INC.** (www.nanawall.com)

NANA WALL SYSTEMS, INC.
100 Meadow Creek Drive, Corte Madera, CA 94925
Toll Free (800) 873-5673
Telephone: (415) 383-3148

Fax: (415) 383-0312
Email: info@nanawall.com

1. Substitution Procedures: See Section 01 20 00; Submit completed and signed:
   a. Document 00 43 25, Substitution Request Form (During Procurement), or
   b. Document 00 63 25, Substitution Request Form (During Construction).

2.02 PERFORMANCE / DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Performance Criteria (Lab Tested):
   1. Structural Loading (ASTM E-330): Pass
   2. Load Structure: At 1.5 times design wind pressure with no glass breakage or permanent damage to fasteners or storefront components.
      a. Design Pressure Positive: 30 psf (1436 Pa)
      b. Design Pressure Negative: 30 psf (1436 Pa)
   3. Distributed Load 50 lb. across glass with H-profile (IBC 2403.4): < 0.1″

(Applies between sliding only panels and not for single/double action panels or end sliding panels)

4. Operating Force (ASTM E-2068):	Initiate Motion	Maintain Motion
a. Sliding Panel:	1.5 lbf (7 N)	1 lbf (4 N)
b. Single/Double Action End Panel:	1 lbf (4 N)	1 lbf (4 N)
c. Single Action Sliding Panel:	1 lbf (4 N)	1 lbf (4 N)

   5. Forced Entry (AAMA 1304, DIN EN 1191): Pass
   6. Operation / Cycling Performance – Single/Double Action End Panel and Single Action Sliding Panel
      a. (DIN EN ISO 12400) 100,000 cycles
      b. (AAMA 920) 500,000 cycles

B. Design Criteria:
   1. Sizes and Configurations: As indicated by the drawings for selected number and size of panels, location of single/double action end panels, location of single action sliding panels, and location of tracks and parking bays.
   2. Unit Operation: Adjustable sliding hardware with top and bottom rails:
      a. [Sliding panels with single action sliding panels.]
      b. panels.]
   3. Panel Configuration:
      a. [Straight]
   4. Stack Storage Configuration:
      a. NOTE: Select standard stack storage configuration from Parallel to wall: Select from Parking Bay C\
      b. [Custom configuration]
   5. Mounting Type: Top-hung
   6. Sill Type: Eccentric floor sockets with No floor track.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. All Glass Sliding Partition Description: All glass, top-hung, single track sliding system with no vertical profiles, and a Patented (Patent No. US19541758) 2-in-1 release system allowing for a

selected sliding panel to convert into a single action panel or vice-versa. Manufacturer's standard top and bottom rail profiles, with head track, parking bays, single action sliding panels, and single/double action end panels with dimensions as shown on Drawings.

1. Panel Size (W x H): As indicated.
2. Head Track Height x Depth: 3-1/16 x 2-3/4 inch (78 x 70 mm)
3. Panels: Single lite.
4. Top & Bottom Rail Depth: 1-7/16 inch (36 mm)
5. Top Rail Height:
   a. 3-15/16 inch (100 mm)
6. Bottom Rail Height:
   a. 3-15/16 inch (100 mm)
7. Rail End Edges and Cap: Smooth with bumpers on one panel end and mitered if at corner panels.
8. Rail End Cap Finish: Closest aluminum match to rail finish.
9. Aluminum Extrusions: AlMgSi0.5 alloy, 6063-T5 (F-22 - European standard) with thickness of 0.078 inch (2.0 mm) nominal
10. Aluminum head track, hinges/pivot points, metal cladding on face of top and bottom rails:
    a. Aluminum, Finish - Anodized (AAMA 611):
       1). [Black]
    b. Aluminum, Finish - Powder Coat (AAMA 2604):
       1). Color as chosen from manufacturer's powder coating finish chart from
          a). [Manufacturer's full RAL selection.]
       2). ii. [Matte]

B. Glass and Glazing:
1. Safety Glazing: In compliance with ANSI Z97.1, CPSC 16CFR 1201, ASTM C1036 and ASTM C1048.
2. Manufacturer's standard [**tempered**] [**laminated**] single lite glass.
   a. Glass Thickness:
      1). [1/2 inch (12 mm)]
3. Edges: Flat polished/ground butt for all straight panels and mitered/beveled at corner panels.
   a. Factory Glazing:
      1). Clamp installed for equal distribution of weight.
      2). Glass edge top rail clearance to be no more than 1/8-inch (3 mm) with a minimum 7/8-inch (22 mm) bite.
      3). Glass installed with bolts only NOT acceptable.

C. Hardware on Sliding Panels:
1. Two (2) unidirectional sliding panel carriers that are attached to each panel with a side adjustable stainless-steel cast shoe and a stainless-steel ball bearing axle.
   a. Carriers to be glass fiber reinforced polyamide wheels with memory effect and polyamide bumpers
   b. Metal-on-metal contact between top track and carriers NOT acceptable.
2. Maximum carrying capacity of two carriers on a panel to be:

a. 330 lbs. (150 kg).
b. Carriers on panels to be installed such that each panel can be intelligently guided into the parking bay without error and with single hand operation.
c. Non-single handed operation, not acceptable.

3. Adjustment: Provide system capable of specified amount of adjustments without removing panels from tracks.

D. Hardware on Single Action Sliding Panels:
1. Single action with standard top door closer and standard top rail.
2. [Patented 2-in-1 release system for top pivot point with a crank handle to convert sliding panel to a single action panel and vice versa**.**]
a. Systems requiring a two-step release at top pivot point NOT acceptable.
b. Provide closest aluminum finish Locking Box on upper arm of top rail and Locking Box Receiver on the side of the head track.
3. Manufacturer's standard top door closer in closest match **aluminum** finish.
4. Brushed stainless steel pivot box with a quick release floor bolt with spring loaded security feature to engage bottom pivot point.

E. Hardware on Single/Double Action End Panel(s):
1. Single or double action with pivot point.

F. Locking:
1. Between Sliding Panels, provide:
a. Concealed panel to panel interlocking floor bolts, possible only if the angle change between panels is less than 12°.
2. End Sliding Panel with Single Action Sliding Panel, provide:
a. [Locking bolt with crank handle at the top rail for additional security.]
3. Push/pull handles on both sides in brushed stainless steel finish with two point fixing and length of 13-13/16 inches (350 mm).

G. Panels with Push/Pull Handles, Knobs, Rosettes, or Panic Devices: Provide handle height centered at 41-3/8 inch (1050 mm) from bottom of the panel or as indicated otherwise.

H. Other Components:
1. Horizontal Seals: Provide adjustable sealing brush for outside of top rail and no brushes at bottom rail.
2. Bumpers: Provide recessed polyamide bumpers on one end of sliding panel end caps, at the top and bottom.
3. Transparent Vertical Gaskets between sliding panels, provide UV resistant edge mounted gaskets with a Light Transmission (LT) of 75% or higher per ASTM D1003:
a. H-profile act as permanent fastener and capture the edges to prevent differential deflection of two adjacent unsupported All Glass Sliding panels per IBC 2403.4. Applies between sliding only panels and not for single/double action panels or end sliding panel(s). For single action sliding panel or single action end panel adjacent to a sliding panel, an edge protector is supplied.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Extruded aluminum frame and rail profiles, sliding hardware, locking hardware and handles, and glass to construct All Glass Sliding Partition wall.
1. Each unit factory pre-assembled and shipped with all components and installation

instructions.

2. Exposed work to be carefully matched to produce continuity of line and design with all joints.
3. No raw edges visible at joints.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. **Folding FSW75**systems with finish to match, as indicated. See Door Schedule.

B. **Single** doors as indicated. See Door Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions per Section 01 70 00 and as follows:

1. Carefully examine rough openings with Installer present, for compliance with requirements affecting Work performance.
   a. Verify that field measurements, substrates, tolerances, levelness, plumbness, cleanliness and other conditions are as required by the manufacturer, and ready to receive Work.
   b. Verify the structural integrity of the header for deflection with live and dead loads limited to the lesser of L/720 of the span or 1/4 inch (6 mm). Provide structural support for lateral loads, and eccentric load when the panels are stacked open.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install All Glass Sliding system in accordance with the Drawings, approved submittals, manufacturers' recommendations, and installation instructions, and as follows:

1. Properly seal around opening perimeter.
2. Securely attach anchorage devices to rigidly fit top head track and parking bay in place, level, straight, plumb, and square. Install frame in proper elevation, plane and location, and in proper alignment with other work.
3. Install glass panels, handles, lockset, and other accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests and Inspections per Section 01 40 00 of the following:

1. Verify the All Glass Sliding system operates and functions properly. Adjust hardware for proper operation.

B. Non-Conforming Work: Repair or replace non-conforming work as directed by the Architect; see General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01, General Requirements.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Keep units closed and protect All Glass Sliding system installation against damage from construction activities.

B. Remove protective coatings and use manufacturer recommended methods to clean exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 08 32 26

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Mechanical door hardware.
2. Electromechanical door hardware.
3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:

    a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    b. Manufacturer of each item.
    c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    h. Warranty information for each product.

4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

    a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 5 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.

G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Please note that ASSA ABLOY is transitioning the Yale Commercial brand to ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA. This affects only the brand name; the products and product numbers will remain

unchanged. The brand transition is expected to be complete in or about May of 2024, and products shipping after that time will be branded ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA.

D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 BUTT HINGES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.
b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Ives (IV) - 5BB Series, 5-knuckle.
b. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5-knuckle.
c. dormakaba Best (ST) - F/FBB Series, 5-knuckle.

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: Provide products conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
5. Manufacturers:

    a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
    b. Door Controls International (DC).
    c. Rockwood (RO).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Match Existing, Field Verify.

B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).

E. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.5 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylindrical locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylindrical locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA, formerly known as Yale (YA) 4700LN Series.
b. Arrow (AW) - QL Series.
c. No Substitution.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.
4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

    a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.
9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed exit devices. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide locksets with functions and features as follows:

    a. Where required by code, provide knurling or abrasive coating on all levers leading to hazardous areas.
    b. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
    c. Five-year limited warranty for mechanical features.

2. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA, formerly known as Yale (YA) - 6000 Series.
b. Adams Rite Manufacturing (AD) - 8000 Series.

2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Standard Duty): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, institutional grade door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck, closing sweep, and latch speed control valves. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA, formerly known as Yale (YA) - 2700 Series.
b. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC3000 Series.
c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 1331 Series.
d. Norton Rixson (NO) - 210 Series

2.9 SURFACE MOUNTED CLOSER HOLDERS

A. Electromagnetic Door Holders: ANSI A156.15 electromagnetic door holder/releases with a minimum 20 to 40 pounds holding power and single coil construction able to accommodate.12VDC, 24VAC, 24VDC and 120VAC. Coils to be independently wound, employing an integral fuse and armatures to include a positive release button.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Norton Rixson (RF) - 980/990 Series.
b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 1560 Series.

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

   a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:

   a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
   b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
   c. Rockwood (RO).
   d. Trimco (TC).

2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Burns Manufacturing (BU).
   b. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
   c. Rockwood (RO).
   d. Trimco (TC).

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).
2. Pemko (PE).
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.14 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with

corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. RO - Rockwood
3. YA - ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA
4. RF - Rixson
5. PE - Pemko

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0
Doors: 201/01
Description: Storage

6	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
2	Flush Bolt	555-12	US26D	RO
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	PB 4705LN 497 MK	626	YA
2	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
2	Silencer	608		RO

Set: 2.0
Doors: 202/01
Description: Training Room (Rated)

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Fire Rated Rim Exit, Passage	6100FED PB628F	630	YA
1	Surface Closer	P2701	689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)		PE

Set: 3.0
Doors: 202/02, 202/03
Description: Training Room

Notes: All hardware furnished by Door Supplier.

Set: 4.0
Doors: 207/01, 208/01
Description: Kitchen

Notes: All hardware furnished by Door Supplier.

Set: 5.0
Doors: 209/01
Description: Hallway (Rated)

6	Hinge, Full Mortise	T4A4786 or T4A3786 4-1/2" x 5"	US26D	MK	
2	Fire Rated Surf Vert Rod, Passage	6170FED LBR PB628F	630	YA	
2	Surface Closer	P2701	689	YA	
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO	
1	Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO	
1	Electromagnetic Holder	998M	689	RF	⚡
2	Astragal	18041CNB x Door Height		PE	
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)		PE	

Notes: One leaf to swing 180 degrees and be on magnetic hold open.

Set: 6.0
Doors: 209/02
Description: Hallway (Rated)

3	Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1	Fire Rated Rim Exit, Passage	6100FED PB628F	630	YA
1	Surface Closer	2731	689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW CSK BEV	US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL (Head & Jambs)		PE

Set: 7.0
Doors: 209/03
Description: Store (Rated)

Notes: All hardware is existing and will remain.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Storefront framing.
4. Glazed entrances.
5. Interior borrowed lites.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to **ASTM E 1300 ICC's 2018 International Building Code** by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Retain first subparagraph below if sloped glazing is exposed to snow loads. The IBC requires that the flat-roof snow load be indicated on the Construction Documents if the ground snow load exceeds 10 lbf/sq. ft. (0.479 kN/sq. m).
3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
4. Thickness of Patterned Glass: Base design of patterned glass on thickness at thinnest part of the glass.
5. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; **12 inches** square.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
   1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of **the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer**. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of **450 deg F**, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

D. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

   1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

   1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass **as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article**. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass **as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article**. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to **NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies**.

B. Film-Faced Ceramic Glazing: Clear, ceramic flat glass; 3/16-inch (5-mm) nominal thickness; faced on one surface with a clear glazing film; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements **provide one of the following**:

a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); FireLite NT.
b. Safti First; SuperLite C/SP.
c. Schott North America, Inc.; **Filmed Pyran Crystal**.

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from the following:

1. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned **EPDM rubber** gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.8 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type: Clear **fully tempered float glass**.

1. Thickness: 1/4".
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.9 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

A. Glass Type: **45-minute** fire-rated glazing; **film-faced ceramic glazing**.

1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than **50 inches**.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested according to ASTM E 119.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than **25** percent.

B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.**Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners of equivalent minimum base-metal thickness.**

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 22 gauge **0.027 inch.**
2. Depth: **As indicated on Drawings**.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide **one of** the following in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs:
1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes due to deflection of structure above.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
2) MBA Building Supplies; **Slotted Deflecto Track**.
3) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
4) Telling Industries; **Vertical Slip Track**.

D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: (22 ga) **0.027 inch**.

E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: **1-1/2 inches**.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: (22ga) **0.033 inch**.
2. Depth: **7/8 inch**.

G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: **hat shaped**.

H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of **1-1/4 inches**, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide **foam gasket**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.

3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
5. Curved Partitions:

    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.

b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced a minimum **24 inches** o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Texture finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples:

1. Textured Finishes: **Manufacturer's standard size** for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency and Underwriters Laboratory Listing.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following**:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. Lafarge North America Inc.
5. National Gypsum Company.
6. PABCO Gypsum.

7. Temple-Inland.
8. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: **5/8 inch.**
2. Long Edges: **Tapered**.

D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: **5/8 inch.**
2. Long Edges: **Tapered.**

E. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, **Level 2**.

1. Core: **5/8 inch Type X**].
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

F. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: **5/8 inch ,Type X**.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.3 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

   a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmour Plus.
   Core: **5/8 inch Type X**.

2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.

2. Core: **5/8 inch Type X**.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

    a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
    b. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement **BackerBoard**.
    c. Custom Building Products; **Wonderboard**
    d. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; **Hardiebacker**
    e. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.
    f. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.

2. Thickness: **1/2 inch.**
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: **Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet**.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings as demonstrated by testing according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. Pecora Corporation; **AC-20 FTR**

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide **1/4- to 1/2-inch** wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations **indicated on Drawings.**
2. Control Joints: Install control joints **according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect**.

E. Prefill open joints**, rounded or beveled edges,** and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: **Panels that are substrate for tile.**
3. Level 3: **Mechanical Rooms** .
4. Level 4: **At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.**

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

H. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

I. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Crack isolation membrane.
3. Tile backing panels.
4. Metal edge strips.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples:

1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: **Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.**

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of **each type of** floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of **each type of** wall tile installation.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE PRODUCTS

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

B. FloorScore Compliance: Tile for floors shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.

C. Tile Type: As Indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178, ("See Section 092900 Gypsum Board.")

2.3 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product**, selected from the following,** that complies with ANSI A118.12 for **high** performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.

B. Corrugated Polyethylene: Corrugated polyethylene with dovetail-shaped corrugations and with anchoring webbing on the underside; 1/4-inch nominal thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

C. Schluter Systems L.P.; DITRA.Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, modified-bituminous sheet with fabric reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

a. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic SM.
b. Protecto Wrap; AFM Anti Fracture Membrane.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Polymer Modified Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:
a. Bostik, Inc.
b. C-Cure.

c. Laticrete International, Inc.
d. MAPEI Corporation.
e. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
f. Schluter Systems L.P.

2. Prepackaged, dry-mortar mix to which only water must be added or pre-mixed.

B. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.Acrylic Adhesive ANSI A136.1 Type I & II
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Bostik, Inc; Ultra Premium Mastic
b. Laticrete International, Inc; 15 Premium Mastic
c. MAPEI Corporation; Adesilex P22
d. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; Double Duty Plus Mastic

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by one of the following:**
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
a. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; Powergrout
b. Laticrete; Permacolor
c. MAPEI Corporation; Ultracolor Plus Sanded

3. Polymer Type: Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
4. Polymer Type: Liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide products by following:**
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Laticrete SpectraLock 1.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**:

    a. DAP Inc.; **100 percent Silicone Kitchen and Bath Sealant**.
    b. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
    c. GE Silicones, a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.
    d. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.

2.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: As indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with **thin-set mortar** with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped **1/4 inch per foot** toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, use factory blended tile or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
   a. Tile floors composed of tiles **8 by 8 inches** or larger.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic/Porcelain Wall Tile**: 1/8 inch**

2. Ceramic/Porcelain Floor Tile: **3/16 inch**

G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
1. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

I. Metal Edge Strips: Install **where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated**.

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

3.4 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation F125A: Thin-set mortar on crack isolation membrane; TCA F125A.

a. Tile Type: Porcelain Large Format
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: **Polymer-modified sanded** grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation W245: **Thin-set mortar** or Mastic on coated glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board; TCA W245.

a. Tile Type: Ceramic/Porcelain Wall Tile
b. Thin-Set Mortar: **Polymer Modified** mortar of Mastic.
c. Grout: **Polymer-modified sanded** grout.

END OF SECTION 093000

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical tiles and concealed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for **Class C** materials.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Tile Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.

B. Metal Suspension System Standard: Comply with ASTM C 635.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **product indicated on Drawings** or comparable product by one of the following:

1. USG Interior, Inc. Subsidiary of USG Corporation

2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
3. CertainTeed Corp.

B. Classification: **Halcyon – FL #98225**

C. Edge/Joint Detail: **Fineline DXF**

D. Thickness: **1 inch**

E. Modular Size: **24 x 24 inch, As indicated on Drawings.**

F. Color: As indicated on the Drawings**.**

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide Products by the following: **USG Interior, Inc. Subsidiary of USG Corporation; Donn Brand Identitee DXI Fineline,** as indicated on Drawings, or comparable from one of the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertiainTeed Corp.

B. Narrow-Profile with double 1/8" reveal, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 9/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: **Intermediate,** duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: **butt-edge** type w/ tee-face sleeve.
3. Face Design: **Double 1/8" Reveal**
4. Cap Material: **Steel** cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: **Painted in color as selected from manufacturer's full range**.

C. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

C. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular, **fusion bonded** carpet tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Type of subfloor.
3. Type of installation.
4. Pattern of installation.
5. Pattern type, location, and direction.
6. Pile direction.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, **dimensional stability,** loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Product: J&J Invision Kinetex – Carpet Stock from Owner's Inventory

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Preparation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

E. Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

F. Installation Method: **As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.**

G. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

H. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

I. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

J. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

K. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

L. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

M. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on **interior substrates or surfaces.**

1. Concrete.
2. Clay masonry.
3. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
4. Steel.
5. Galvanized metal.
6. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
7. Wood.
8. Gypsum board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

C. Product List: For each product indicated. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials**, from the same product run,** that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: **5** percent, but not less than **1 gal**. of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least **100 sq. ft**.
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products** listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

1. Sherwin Williams
2. Benjamin Moore

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction **and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)**.

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: **As indicated on the Finish Schedule**.

2.3 INTERIOR PAINTS

A. PRIMERS/SEALERS
1. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior:[**MPI #50.**]
   a. Sherwin Williams – ProMar 200 Zero VOC
2. Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood:[**MPI #39.**]
   a. Sherwin Williams – PrepRite ProBlock Latex Primer Sealer.

B. METAL PRIMERS
1. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based:[**MPI #107.**]
   a. Sherwin Williams – Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer
2. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal:[**MPI #79.**]
   a. Sherwin Williams – Kem Bond HS
3. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal:[**MPI #76.**]
   a. Sherwin Williams – Kem Bond HS Universal Alkyd Primer
4. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based:[**MPI #134.**]
   a. Sherwin Williams – Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer

C. WATER-BASED PAINTS
1. Latex, Interior, Flat, (Gloss Level 1):[**MPI #53.**]
   a. Sherwin Williams - Solo Interior/Exterior 100% Acrylic Flat
2. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 2):[**MPI #44.**]
   a. Sherwin Williams – ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Low Sheen
3. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 3):[**MPI #52.**]
   a. Sherwin Williams – ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel

D. DRY FOG/FALL COATINGS
1. Dry Fall, Latex, Flat:[**MPI #118.**]
   a. Sherwin Williams – Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior
b. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, (Gloss Level 1).

B. Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2).

2. Aluminum Paint System:
a. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
b. Intermediate Coat: Aluminum paint.
c. Topcoat: Aluminum paint.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex over Waterborne Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3).

D. Wood Substrates: Including **wood trim**, **architectural woodwork**. "Latex System"

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2).

E. **Gypsum Board** Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

   a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2).

2. Aluminum Paint System:

   a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Aluminum paint.
   c. Topcoat: Aluminum paint.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 220500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

1.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Work included: This section describes those materials and methods common to the work in general for Division 22.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit product data for the following:

1. Valves, Piping, and Pipe Accessories

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

All pipe, fittings, and valves shall be American made.

A. Steel Piping:

Pipe	Fittings
1. Sawhill	1. Grinnell
2. LaClede	2. Stockman
3. Texas Pipe	3. Ward

B. Copper Piping:

Pipe	Fittings
1. Mueller	1. Mueller
2. Halstead	2. Elkhart
3. Reading	3. Nibco

C. Cast Iron Piping:

Pipe	Fittings
1. Tyler	1. Tyler
2. Charlotte	2. Charlotte

D. Plastic Piping:

Pipe	Fittings
1. Charlotte	1. Charlotte

2. Nibco	2. Nibco
3. Jetstream	3. RG Sloane

E. Press Fitting (Viega Copper Press Fittings):

Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be EPDM. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by fitting manufacturer. Press end shall have SC (Smart Connect) feature design (leakage path). Smart Connect ™ (SC Feature) in ProPress ½" to 4" dimensions. The Smart Connect Feature assures leakage of liquids and/or gases from inside the system past the sealing element of an unpressed connection. The function of this feature is to provide the installer quick and easy identification of connections which have not been pressed prior to putting the system into operation.

F. Valves

1. Crane
2. Apollo
3. Nibco
4. Milwaukee
5. Grinnell
6. Jenkins

G. Mechanical Supporting Devices

1. Crane
2. Elcen
3. Grinnell
4. Unistrut

2.0 PRODUCTS:

2.1 PIPE & FITTINGS:

The following listed materials are allowed for each of the indicated systems. Refer to Section 221000, "Plumbing Systems", for installation restrictions.

A. Sanitary Drain, Waste, And Vent Piping, Below Grade:

1. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, Schedule 40 DWV.
   a. Fittings: ASTM D3311, PVC.
   b. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

B. Sanitary Drain, Waste, And Vent Piping, Above Grade:

1. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 and CISPI HS, service weight.
   a. Fittings: Cast iron.

b. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN and ASTM C564 compression type with elastomeric gaskets.

2. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, Schedule 40 DWV.
   a. Fittings: ASTM D3311, PVC.
   b. Joints: ASTM D2855, solvent weld with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

** PVC piping is not allowed in return air plenums. Piping that must run in plenums is to be insulated with fire wrap insulation equal to Fyre Wrap 0.5. Plenum insulation as manufactured by UniFrax.

C. Water Piping, Above Grade:

1. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.
   a. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast bronze, ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze, or ASME B16.24 150 psi flanged.
   b. Joints: ASTM B32, lead free nickel-bearing solder equal to Harris Bridgit. Factory compatible water soluble non-toxic flux classified for potable water systems. 2 1/2 Inch and larger joints shall be brazed with 15% silver solder composition equal to Sil-Fos.
   c. Unions: 150 psi copper, solder type socket ends.
   d. Press Fittings (Viega Copper Press Fittings): Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be EPDM. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by fitting manufacturer.

2.2 UNION & COUPLINGS:

A. 2" and smaller:

1. For threaded ferrous piping: 150-psi malleable iron bronze to iron ground joint unions.

2. For copper piping: All bronze.

B. 2½" and Larger:

1. For ferrous piping: 150 psi steel flanges.
2. For copper piping: 150 psi bronze flanges.
3. Gaskets: 1/16" thick pre-formed synthetic rubber bonded asbestos. Gaskets for gas service, synthetic rubber.

C. Dielectric Unions: Use dielectric unions at all connections between copper and steel pipe or other dissimilar metallic unions.

2.3 VALVES & COCKS:

A. General: All valves of a given type shall be of one manufacturer. Provide all valves where required for operation, service and maintenance of systems and equipment. 150 Psig working pressure or for pressure and service specified herein. All valves shall be of a suitable type for intended service.

Sweat joints in copper piping. Protect valves from heat during installation. All valves in insulated piping system will be installed with operating handles above insulation through use of extension stems, extended necks or rising stems.

B. Valve Connection:

1. Thread pipe sizes 2" and smaller
2. Flange pipe sizes 2½" and larger
3. Solder for copper tubing

C. Ball Valves:

1. Up to 2", and 2 ½" to 4" for copper pipe, bronze one piece body, stainless steel full port ball, Teflon seats and stuffing box seals, lever handle, solder or threaded ends, 150 psi.

D. Spring Loaded Check Valves:

1. Iron body, bronze trim, stainless steel spring, renewable composition disc, and silent operation, screwed or flanged ends.

E. Relief Valves:

1. UL or ASME certified and labeled for capacity and usage.

F. Drain Valves: Bronzes, compression stop with nipple and cap or hose thread.

3.0 EXECUTION:

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify excavations under provisions of General Divisions

B. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever joining dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Run harmoniously with the building walls and ceilings.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

E. Exposed piping mounted to vertical walls on the exterior of the building or in furnished areas of the building, shall be supported with stand-off wall brackets. Piping attached to walls with Unistrut framing shall be limited to boiler rooms and mechanical room spaces.

F. Group piping, whenever practical, at common elevations. Piping in exposed areas shall be installed in a neat workmanlike manner and shall be installed as high as possible to minimize pipe hanger lengths. Exposed piping shall be individually supported. Trapeze hangers shall only be used in mechanical rooms, tunnels, or concealed spaces.

G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Install expansion loops and swing joints where required. Do not rigidly anchor polypropylene pipe. Install flexible pipe connectors at all equipment that is subject to movement. This shall include all equipment supported by external vibration isolation devices such as chillers, condensing units, air handling units, rooftop units, heat pump units, air compressors, pumps, etc.

H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

I. Provide access panels where valves, traps, cleanouts, control devices, etc. are not exposed. Coordinate with General Contractor.

J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

K. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not prefinished, ready for finish painting.

L. Provide a minimum of 6" cover of sand above and below buried pipes.

M. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

N. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

O. Reduction in pipe size shall be made with eccentric reducers to avoid air and water pockets.

P. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the take-off coming off the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the take-off coming off the top of the main pipe.

Q. Piping not sized on drawings shall be sized by the Engineer.

R. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

S. Press connections (Viega Copper Press Fittings): Copper press fitting joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool approved by the manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install ball or butterfly valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, plumbing fixture groups, or vertical risers.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Establish invert elevations prior to starting work. Minimum slope for drainage piping shall be 1/4 inch per foot (1/8 inch per foot for DWV piping 4" and larger), unless otherwise shown. Maintain gradients.

B. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points. Install hose end drain valves at all low points.

3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Before final connections are made in the piping system, all piping shall be blown-out and/or washed out for complete removal of all foreign material.

B. Flush pipes clean - sterilize all potable water piping with a solution of not less than 60 PPM of available chlorine - solution to remain in system for 24 hours - open and close valves and faucets several times - flush system with clear water until chlorine reading is not greater than 0.2 PPM.

3.7 INSPECTION AND TESTS

A. Perform tests before work is concealed within backfill, other construction, or insulation.

B. Cut out and repair joints and fittings found with seepage or leaks. Remove and replace all cracked or damaged pipe, fittings, valves, or other defective materials found during tests. After repairs have been made, repeat tests until work is satisfactory.

3.8 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Contractor shall coordinate with utility company for all service connections. Contractor shall include all costs necessary for complete installation.

B. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220529 - SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

1.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Work included:

1. Pipe and equipment hangers and supports.

2. Sleeves and seals.

3. Flashing and sealing equipment and pipe stacks.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit product data for the following section. Provide manufacturers catalog data for pipe hangers, pipe supports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Base selection and location of pipe hangers on MSS SP69, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. Conform to applicable and local adopted codes for support of plumbing piping.

2.0 PRODUCTS:

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

A. Plumbing Piping – Water, DWV Piping:

1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes ½ to 3 inch: Malleable iron or carbon steel. Adjustable swivel, split ring, or adjustable swivel band type.

2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

3. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with spacers and hanger rods, double nuts, or cast iron roll, double nuts.

4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 2 inches: Split extension, or cast iron hook.

5. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

6. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inches and all DWV Pipe Sizes: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel

support, or adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel bolts, and concrete pier or steel support.

7. Copper Pipe Support: Copper plated or vinyl coated.

B. Refrigerant Piping:

1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes ½ to 2 inch: Malleable iron or carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring, or adjustable swivel band type.

2. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with spacers and hanger rods, double nuts.

3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 2 inches : Split extension, or cast iron hook.

4. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

5. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support, or adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.

6. Copper Pipe Support: Copper plated or vinyl coated.

2.2 ACCESSORIES:

A. Hanger Rods: Galvanized, threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

2.3 HANGER INSERTS:

A. Inserts: Malleable iron case or galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.4 FLASHING:

A. Metal Flashing: 0.032 inch thick aluminum or 22 gauge galvanized steel.

B. Metal Counterflashing: 0.05 inch thick aluminum; or 22 gauge galvanized steel.

C. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet EPDM, BUTYL, or compatible with roofing.

D. Caps: Steel, 22 gauge minimum; 16 gauge at fire resistant elements.

2.5 EXTERIOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS:

A. Pre-manufactured exterior piping and equipment support systems shall be C-PORT design as supplied by Cooper B-Line, Inc.

Supports:

1. Refrigerant, and condensate drain pipe support – C-Port C Series channel support with one-piece galvanized pipe clamp, one pipe size larger than pipe to allow for expansion. Channel support shall be fastened directly into rubber material with weather resistant type 12 lag screws. For 2½ inch nominal pipe size and larger, use C-Port "CR" series with pipe roller.

2. Pipe clamps to be channel style, B-Line B2000 or B2400 Series or approved equal, made of galvanized steel or other material suitable for outdoor use.

Installation:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

2.6 SLEEVES:

A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gauge galvanized steel or 0.08 inch thick aluminum.

B. Sleeves for buried Piping shall be Schedule 40 PVC. Sleeves for basement walls shall be sealed water tight with Link-Seal or equal.

C. Sleeves for Pipes Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fire Proofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.

D. Sleeves for Round Ductwork: 18 gauge galvanized steel or 0.08 inch thick aluminum.

E. Sleeves for Rectangular Ductwork: 18 gauge galvanized steel or 0.08 inch thick aluminum.

F. Sleeves in high moisture environments shall be aluminum or stainless steel.

G. Firestopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.

H. Sealant: 3M Corporation "Fire Barrier CP25" or equal.

3.0 EXECUTION:

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSERTS:

A. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

B. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

C. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

D. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

E. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut flush with top of slab.

F. For existing concrete slabs, expandable steel inserts with slotted steel case and hardened steel tapered expander plug. Install inserts flush with slab. Secure hanger rod into insert and against concrete slab with galvanized flat washer and locknut. Obtain permission from Architect and Structural Engineer before drilling into slab.

3.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS:

A. Support piping in accordance with the following table:

PIPE HANGER SPACING			
Materials	Type of Joints	Horizontal	Vertical
Cast Iron Hub and Spigot	Lead and Oakum	5 feet, except may be 10 feet where 10 foot lengths are installed. [1, 2, 3]	Base and each floor not to exceed 15 feet.
	Compression Gasket	Every other joint, unless over 4 feet, then support each joint. [1, 2, 3]	Base and each floor not to exceed 15 feet.
Cast Iron Hubless	Shielded Coupling	Every other joint, unless over 4 feet, then support each joint. [1, 2, 3, 4]	Base and each floor not to exceed 15 feet.
Copper Tube and Pipe	Soldered, Brazed or Welded	1½ inch and smaller, 6 feet, 2 inch and larger, 10 feet.	Each floor, not to exceed 10 feet. [5]
Steel and Brass Pipe for Water or DWV	Threaded or Welded	¾ inch and smaller, 10 feet, 1 inch and larger, 12 feet.	Every other floor, not to exceed 25 feet. [5]
Steel, Brass and Tinned Copper Pipe for Gas	Threaded or Welded	½ inch, 6 feet, ¾ and 1 inch, 8 feet, 1-1/4 inch and larger, 10 feet.	½ inch, 6 feet, ¾ and 1 inch, 8 feet, 1-1/4 inch and larger, every floor level.
Schedule 40 PVC and DWV	Solvent Cemented	All sizes, 4 feet. Allow for expansion every 30 feet. [3, 6]	Base and each floor. Provide midstory guides. Provide for every 30 feet. [6]
CPVC	Solvent Cemented	1 inch and smaller, 3 feet, 1-1/4 inch and larger, 4 feet.	Base and each floor. Provide midstory guides. [6]

1 Support adjacent to joint, not to exceed eighteen (18) inches.
2 Brace at no more than forty (40) foot intervals to prevent horizontal movement.
3 Support at each horizontal branch connection.
4 Hangers shall not be placed on the coupling.
5 Vertical water lines may be supported in accordance with recognized engineering principles with regard to expansion and contraction, when first approved by the Administrative Authority.

6 See the appropriate IAPMO Installation Standard for expansion and other special requirements.

B. Horizontal cast iron hubless piping that exceeds four (4) feet in length shall be supported on each side of the coupling within eighteen (18) inches of the joint.

C. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

D. Hanger rod sizes shall be in accordance with the following table.

Pipe and Tube Sizes Inches	Rod Size Inches
1/2 – 4	3/8
5 – 8	1/2
10 - 12	5/8

E. Install hangers to provide minimum ½ inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

F. Use hangers with 1½ inch minimum vertical adjustment.

G. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.

H. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, piping installer may utilize multiple or trapeze hangers.

I. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

J. Provide copper plated or vinyl coated hangers and supports for copper piping.

K. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

L. Prime coat and paint exposed steel hangers and supports. All painting by General Contractor refers to Division 1. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

M. Piping 4" and larger that is suspended from bar joist, shall be hung from upper chord at panel points.

N. Piping connections to coils and equipment shall be independently supported.

3.4 FLASHING:

A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counterflashing where piping penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.

B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting 3 inches minimum above finished roof surface with prefabricated EPDM sealing system with aluminum base and stainless steel clamps.

C. Seal floor, shower, and mop sink drains watertight to adjacent materials.

3.5 SLEEVES:

A. Set sleeves in position in formwork. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.

B. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.

C. Extend sleeves through floors one inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.

D. Where piping penetrates fire rated floors ceilings, or walls, close off space between pipe or duct and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

E. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at all finished surfaces. Install stainless steel escutcheons in high moisture environments.

F. Provide alkali resistant coating on aluminum sleeves before installing in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220700 - INSULATION

1.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work Included:

1. Piping Insulation Including Valves and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit product data for the following as specified under Section 15010.

1. All Insulation

2.0 PRODUCTS:

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Insulation (Fiberglass)

1. Knauf
2. Owens-Corning Fiberglass
3. Johns-Manville
4. Certainteed

B. Insulation (Foamed Plastic)

1. Armstrong Armaflex
2. Rubatex

2.2 PIPE INSULATION:

A. Piping: Insulate with Fiberglas SSL-11 ASJ pipe insulation with self-sealing lap. ASTM C547 Type I, Maximum K/inch = .29 at 200 deg. F. Piping insulation shall conform to the minimum insulation requirements as listed in Table A. Apply insulation with all sides and end joints butted tightly. Seal ends of insulation with vapor barrier mastic at each fitting and at each joint.

Adhere ASJ jacket by removing release paper after the insulation is installed on pipe and sealing the lap starting in the center of each section working towards the ends. Adhesive must be pressured by rubbing with nylon sealing tool or other hard edge. Apply pressure sensitive adhesive coated butt strips in the same manner. NOTE: Minimum ambient temperature for this adhesive is 25 dg. F.

All insulation shall be continuous through wall and ceiling openings and sleeves. Insulation on all cold surfaces where vapor barrier jackets are used will be applied with a continuous, unbroken vapor seal. Hangers, supports, anchors, etc., which are secured

directly to cold surfaces must be adequately insulated and vapor-sealed to prevent condensation. Crushing of insulation at hangers is not permitted and will require pipe saddles with high-density foam glass inserts. Pipe saddles shall be insulated as required to complete a continuous unbroken insulation of pipe as specified for the piping being supported. Specified adhesives mastics and coatings shall be applied at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage per gallon.

B. Fittings: All fittings, valves, flanges, shall be covered with PVC pre-molded one piece fitting covers utilizing factory supplied hi-lo temperature insulation insert. Insulation insert shall be applied to the fitting with ends of insert tucked snugly into throat of fitting and edges adjacent to pipe. No gaps shall occur between fitting insulation and pipe insulation. Secure PVC pre-molded cover to insulated fitting by stapling and taping edges of cover with Zeston color matching Z-tap. Chilled and cold water systems, fittings, valves, flanges, PVC pre-molded fitting cover shall be secured with Zeston Vapor Barrier Adhesive or Equal (Fosters 85-20). Circumferential edges of cover shall be wrapped with Zeston color matching Z-tape. The tape shall extend over adjacent pipe insulation and overlap itself at least 2" on the downward side.

C. Exposed pipe insulation shall be protected and receive an exterior heavy duty jacketing equal to CEEL-CO 300 series PVC jacketing.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING INSULATION:

Armaflex or equivalent foamed plastic pipe insulation. Piping insulation shall conform to the minimum insulation requirements as listed in Table A. Paint exposed exterior insulation with ultraviolet protective coating.

TABLE A
Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness(in.)

Fluid Design Operating Temperature Range (^oF)	Insulation Conductivity		Nominal Pipe Diameter (in.)				
	Conductivity Range BTU – in./(h - ft^2 - ^oF)	Mean Rating Temperature^o F	Less than 1	1 to less than 1 ½	1 ½ to less than 4	4 to less than 8	8 & up
Heating Systems (Steam, Steam Condensate, and Hot Water) [a,b]							
Above 350	0.32-0.34	250	2.5	3.0	3.0	4.0	4.0
251-350	0.29-0.32	200	1.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0
201-250	0.27-0.30	150	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
141-200	0.25-0.29	125	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5
105-140	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Domestic and Service Hot Water Systems							
105 and Greater	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Cooling Systems (Domestic Cold Water, Condensate Drain, Roof Drains, Chilled Water, Brine, & Refrigerant)[c, d]							
40-60	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Below 40	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5

[a] These thicknesses are based on energy efficiency considerations only. Additional insulation is sometimes required relative to safety issues/surface temperature.
[b] Piping insulation is not required between the control valve and coil on run-outs when the control valve is located within 4 ft. of the coil and the pipe size is 1 in. or less.
[c] Listed insulation thicknesses are for piping installed in conditioned spaces. Insulation thicknesses shall be doubled for piping installed in non-conditioned spaces such as boiler rooms, attics, crawl spaces, and tunnels, etc.
[d] All above grade traps and waste piping that receives cooling coil condensate shall be insulated with minimum 1" thick pipe insulation.

3.0 EXECUTION:

3.1 PREPARATION:

All testing of piping shall be completed and all leaks repaired prior to application of insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. All insulation shall have composite (insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to the insulation) fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by procedure ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Standard #723, not to exceed:

Flame Spread	25
Smoke Developed	50
Fuel Contributed	50

Accessories, such as adhesives, mastics, cements, tapes and glass cloth for fitting shall have the same component ratings as listed above. All products or their shipping cartons shall bear a label indicating flame and smoke ratings in compliance with the listed ratings maximum. Any treatment of jackets or facings to impart flame and smoke-safety shall be permanent. The use of water-soluble treatments is prohibited. The Insulation Contractor shall certify, in writing, prior to installation, that all products to be used will meet the above criteria.

Edges of insulation and butt joints shall be taped with joint sealing tape. The vapor barrier for cold or dual temperature equipment and piping shall be secure at all times; no staples shall be used to close or secure jacket in these systems.

Adhesives, Sealers, Facings, and Vapor Barrier Coatings shall be compatible with materials to which applied, and shall not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the pipe or insulation materials in either the wet or dry state. Use only adhesives, sealers, facings, and vapor barrier coatings recommended by the approval manufacturer of insulation materials.

B. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated dual temperature pipes or cold pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:

1. Provide vapor barrier, factory applied or field applied.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe.
3. Provide finish coating to type specified for insulation used.
4. PVC fitting covers shall be used with all service insulation jacket.
5. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations.
6. Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, trainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
7. Insulate and vapor seal hangers, supports, anchors, and other equipment attached directly to cold surfaces to prevent condensation.

E. For insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

1. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe.
2. Provide finish coating of type specified for insulation used.
3. PVC fitting covers shall be used with all service insulation jacket.
4. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
5. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

F. Inserts and Shields:

1. Application: Piping 1 inch diameter or larger.
2. Shields: Factory coated galvanized steel or aluminum between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts, ribbed with rolled edges for use with pipe hangers.
3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
4. Insert Configuration: same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; length:

Nom. Pipe Size (inch)	Insert Length (inch)
½ to 2½	6
3 to 6	9
8 to 10	12
12 and over	18

5. Insert Material: ASTM C640 cork, hydrous calcium silicate insulation, or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

G. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

H. Do not insulate over name plate or ASME stamps. Bevel and seal insulation around such.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 00 – PLUMBING SYSTEMS

1.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work in this Section includes, but is not limited to providing a complete plumbing system as indicated on drawings.

1. Domestic Water System
2. Sanitary Drainage and Vent System
3. Floor Drainage System

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit product data for the following, specified under Section 15010.

1. Cleanouts, Floor Drains.

2.0 PRODUCTS:

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Clean-outs, Floor Drains, Floor Sinks

1. Zurn
2. Josam
3. J. R. Smith
4. Wade
5. Watts

B. Water Hammer Arrestors

1. Zurn
2. Sioux Chief
3. Watts

C. Trap Seal Primer Valves/Systems

1. Zurn
2. Precision Plumbing Products
3. Watts
4. Pro-Set Systems, Inc.

2.2 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS:

A. Zurn Model Z-1700

1. ASME A112.26.1M, ASSE 1010, or PDI-WH 201, bellow or piston type with pressurized stainless steel cushioning chamber. Sizes are based on water-supply fixture units, ASME A112.26.1M sizes A through F and PDI-WH 201 sizes A through F. Maximum 300 degrees F. and 125 PSIG working pressure.

2.3 CLEANOUTS:

Full size of pipe up to 4". Locate at base of vertical stacks, ends of main, changes in directions greater than 135 degrees. Install interior cleanouts at 50 foot intervals and exterior cleanouts at 75 foot intervals.

Finished walls - Zurn Z-1468 stainless steel wall access cover complete with securing screw and bronze raised hex head plug.

Finished floors - Zurn Z-1400- adjustable floor level cleanouts - polished bronze top.

Carpeted floors - Zurn Z-1400 - adjustable floor level cleanout - polished bronze top - carpet marker.

Outside building - heavy-duty cleanout with cast iron top - threaded bronze or PVC tapered plug - set in reinforced concrete collar.

2.4 TRAPS:

Furnish and install all traps required for fixtures or equipment, including traps not supplied with fixture or equipment.

Separately trap fixtures having waste connection as close to the fixture as possible. Deep seal traps where required and/or shown. Above grade traps handling cooling coil condensate shall be insulated to prevent condensation.

Chromium plated cast brass exposed traps in finished areas.

2.5 FLOOR DRAINS:

Zurn ZN-415-Z.B. with "Type S" square strainer in ceramic tile, quarry tile or terrazzo floors.

Zurn ZN-415-Z.B. with "Type B" round strainer for general floor drain - 2" drain to have 5" strainer

General Contractor to locate and set elevations for drains, no deviation made from this without permission of the Architect.

3.0 EXECUTION:

3.1 PREPARATION:

Base final installation of all materials and equipment on jobsite dimensions and conditions. Jobsite dimensions shall take precedence over drawing dimensions. Coordinate placement with other trades.

3.2 DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPING INSTALLATION:

A. Make changes in direction for drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep ¼ bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8 bend fittings if two (2) fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drainpipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not make change in direction of flow greater than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if different sizes of piping are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited. All plumbing fixtures including floor drains shall be individually vented.

B. Lay buried building drain piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install horizontal drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Drainage Piping: 1/4 inch per foot downward in direction of flow for piping 3-inch NPS and smaller; 1/8 inch per foot downward of flow for piping 4-inch NPS and larger.

2. Vent Piping: 1/8 inch per foot down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

D. Install PVC plastic drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.

E. Install underground and PVC plastic drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

F. PVC plastic piping shall not be installed in return air ceiling plenums nor penetrate fire rated construction materials. Piping installed in return air ceiling plenums and through fire rated construction materials shall be cast iron.

G. All waste piping from dishwashers and process equipment etc., hotter than 140 degrees F. shall be cast iron construction. PVC plastic piping for temperatures exceeding 140 degrees is not allowed.

H. All exposed waste piping at plumbing fixtures shall be chrome plated.

3.3 DOMESTIC WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM:

Water piping shall be installed so that entire system will drain and can be vented through risers and fixtures – provide air vent at high point of hot water line not vented by fixture. Install drain valves at all low points in the system.

Piping at wall mounted fixtures in metal or wood stud walls shall be securely anchored by a HoldRite Model 108-20 pipe positioner or equal.

No lead containing solder or brazing materials shall be used.

Install water hammer arrestors at each fixture or group of fixtures. Size arrestors and locate per manufacturer's installation instructions. Flush pipes clean.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

1.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Work included: This section describes those materials and methods common to the work in general for Division 15.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit product data for the following:

1. Valves, Piping, and Pipe Accessories

1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

All pipe, fittings, and valves shall be American made.

A. Copper Piping:

Pipe	Fittings
1. Mueller	1. Mueller
2. Halstead	2. Elkhart
3. Reading	3. Nibco

B. Plastic Piping:

Pipe	Fittings
1. Charlotte	1. Charlotte
2. Nibco	2. Nibco
3. Jetstream	3. RG Sloane

C. Mechanical Supporting Devices

1. Crane
2. Elcen
3. Grinnell
4. Unistrut

D. Flexible Duct Connections

1. Duro-Dyne
2. Ventfab

2.0 PRODUCTS:

2.1 PIPE & FITTINGS:

The following listed materials are allowed for each of the indicated systems.

A. Condensate Drain Piping:

Schedule 40 PVC pipe with drainage pattern fittings. Solvent weld joints. Piping in return air plenum shall be Type "L" hard copper tubing with drainage pattern fittings. Install pipe without sags or bow-ups. Provide intermediate supports as required. Install drain piping at equipment per manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Install necessary traps and cleanout plugs as required. Install cleanouts at each 90-degree turn.

B. Refrigerant Piping:

Type 'L' hard drawn predehydrated and sealed copper pipe equal to "ACR". Fittings shall be forged or wrought copper. AWS A5.8, BCuP-5 brazed joints with 15% silver composition equal to Sil-Fos. Refrigerant pipe sizing and pipe accessories shall be sized and selected by the equipment manufacturer providing the equipment. Furnish all suction accumulators, solenoid valves, traps, double suction risers, etc., as required by equipment manufacturer's installation instructions. Selection and sizing shall provide the necessary scheduled capacities per actual job conditions. Install piping with adequate slope to prevent oil trapping.

2.2 ACCESS PANELS:

Furnish access panels where shown on drawings and at all locations where required for access to concealed P-traps, valves, dampers, clean-outs, control devices etc., and for equipment servicing.

3.0 EXECUTION:

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever joining dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Run harmoniously with the building walls and ceilings.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

E. Exposed piping mounted to vertical walls on the exterior of the building or in furnished areas of the building, shall be supported with stand-off wall brackets. Piping attached to walls with Unistrut framing shall be limited to boiler rooms and mechanical room spaces.

F. Group piping, whenever practical, at common elevations. Piping in exposed areas shall be installed in a neat workmanlike manner and shall be installed as high as possible to minimize pipe hanger lengths. Exposed piping shall be individually supported. Trapeze hangers shall only be used in mechanical rooms, tunnels, or concealed spaces.

G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Install expansion loops and swing joints where required. Do not rigidly anchor polypropylene pipe. Install flexible pipe connectors at all equipment that is subject to movement. This shall include all equipment supported by external vibration isolation devices such as chillers, condensing units, air handling units, rooftop units, heat pump units, air compressors, pumps, etc.

H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

I. Provide access panels where valves, dampers, traps, cleanouts, control devices, etc. are not exposed. Coordinate with General Contractor.

J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Minimum slope for drainage piping shall be 1/4 inch per foot, unless otherwise shown. Maintain gradients.

3.4 BALANCING AND ADJUSTING:

A. General: The mechanical contractor shall adjust and balance the mechanical systems and check every operational piece of equipment. System shall be balanced to airflow quantities as indicated on drawings. Check, adjust and balance to provide a complete and operational system.

B. Tabulate results on acceptable type written forms. Minimum data to include:

1. Equipment:
    a. Scheduled designation
    b. Manufacturer/Model Number
    c. Design CFM, static pressure & RPM (fan speed)
    d. Measured CFM, static pressure & RPM (fan speed)
    e. Measured GPM, LWT and EWT (cooling and heating)

2. Air Systems:
    a. Grille, register, & diffuser designation (each location)
    b. Design CFM
    c. Measured CFM

C. Submit all tabulated data to the Engineer for approval. Make special note of any discrepancies between tabulated data and specified conditions and call to Consulting Engineer's attention. Make final check and do any rebalancing as directed.

D. Equipment Air Systems: Adjust each furnace, exhaust fan and each grille, register, and diffuser for the delivery of air quantities as indicated on the drawings. Adjust and set all outside air dampers to deliver outside air capacities as indicated on the drawings.

E. Balancing Report: After all adjustments are made, prepare a detailed report and submit to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Final acceptance of the project will not be made until a satisfactory report is received and all final corrections as required by the engineer have been completed. Owner reserves the right to spot check the report prior to this final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230700 - INSULATION

1.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work Included:

1. Duct Exterior Insulation
2. Duct Acoustical Liner

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit product data for the following:

1. All Insulation

2.0 PRODUCTS:

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Insulation (Fiberglass)

1. Knauf
2. Owens-Corning Fiberglass
3. Johns-Manville
4. Certainteed

B. Insulation (Foamed Plastic)

1. Armstrong Armaflex
2. Rubatex

2.2 PIPE INSULATION:

A. REFRIGERANT PIPING INSULATION:

Armaflex or equivalent foamed plastic pipe insulation. Piping insulation shall conform to the minimum insulation requirements as listed in Table A. Paint exposed exterior insulation with ultraviolet protective coating.

TABLE A
Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness(in.)

Fluid Design Operating Temperature Range (°F)	Insulation Conductivity		Nominal Pipe Diameter (in.)				
	Conductivity Range BTU – in./(h - ft² - °F)	Mean Rating Temperature° F	Less than 1	1 to less than 1 ½	1 ½ to less than 4	4 to less than 8	8 & up
Heating Systems (Steam, Steam Condensate, and Hot Water) [a,b]							
Above 350	0.32-0.34	250	2.5	3.0	3.0	4.0	4.0
251-350	0.29-0.32	200	1.5	2.5	3.0	3.0	3.0
201-250	0.27-0.30	150	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
141-200	0.25-0.29	125	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5
105-140	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Domestic and Service Hot Water Systems							
105 and Greater	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Cooling Systems (Domestic Cold Water, Condensate Drain, Roof Drains, Chilled Water, Brine, & Refrigerant)[c, d]							
40-60	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Below 40	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5

[a] These thicknesses are based on energy efficiency considerations only. Additional insulation is sometimes required relative to safety issues/surface temperature.
[b] Piping insulation is not required between the control valve and coil on run-outs when the control valve is located within 4 ft. of the coil and the pipe size is 1 in. or less.
[c] Listed insulation thicknesses are for piping installed in conditioned spaces. Insulation thicknesses shall be doubled for piping installed in non-conditioned spaces such as boiler rooms, attics, crawl spaces, and tunnels, etc.
[d] All above grade traps and waste piping that receives cooling coil condensate shall be insulated with minimum 1" thick pipe insulation.

2.3 DUCT WRAP INSULATION:

DUCT SYSTEM	INSULATION
A. All Outside Air	2" - .75 PCF (R-6.0)
B. All Concealed Round Supply	2" - .75 PCF (R-6.0)

All ducts, plenums, and casings for the above listed duct systems shall be insulated with fiberglass blanket type duct wrap with FSK facing. Insulation shall be cut slightly longer than the

circumference of the duct to ensure full thickness. The insulation shall have an average thermal conductivity not to exceed a K factor of .27 at a mean temperature of 75 dg. F.

All insulation shall be applied with circumferential joints tightly butted and longitudinal joints overlapped a minimum of 2".

Adhere insulation with 4" strips of insulation bonding adhesive (Class I) at 8" o.c.

On circumferential joints the 2" flange of the facing shall be stapled with 9/16" flare door staples on 6" centers and taped with minimum 3" wide foil reinforced kraft tape. All pin penetrations or punctures in facing shall be taped to ensure complete vapor barrier.

Insulation shall be continuous through partitions, coils, etc. Insulate fire damper sleeves to partitions.

2.4 DUCT ACOUSTICAL LINER:

	DUCT SYSTEM	ACOUSTICAL LINER
A.	All Supply & Return	1" – 2 PCF
B.	Supply & Return	1" – 2 PCF

All rectangular duct, plenums, and casings for the above listed ducts systems shall be lined with type 200 fiberglass textile-fiber duct liner. Liner shall meet NFPA 90A safety standards and shall bear imprinting on the airstream (coated) side to indicate compliance. Duct lining shall be coated and sealed, and shall meet ASTM C1071. Lining including coatings and adhesives shall have a flame-spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke-developed rating of 50 or less in accordance with NFPA 255. Surface roughness shall not exceed air friction correction factor of 1.3 at 1000 FPM. Liner shall have the following noise reduction coefficients:

All rectangular supply and return air ducts, plenums, and casings, shall be lined with 1" thick - 2 PCF type 200 fiberglass textile-fiber duct liner. Liner shall meet NFPA 90A safety standards and shall bear imprinting on the airstream (coated) side to indicate compliance. Surface roughness shall not exceed air friction correction factor of 1.3 at 1000 FPM. Liner shall have the following noise reduction coefficients:

Frequency	Coefficient
125	.25
250	.55
500	.56

The ductliner shall have a K factor of .23 at 75 deg. F. mean temperature. The duct liner shall be applied as recommended in the latest edition of SMACNA standards for duct liner application. Duct sizes on drawings are inside clear dimensions. Overall outside dimensions will have to be increased to allow for ductliner thickness.

Metal nosing shall be installed at all raw edges facing the airstream at fan discharge and at any interval of lined duct preceded by unlined duct. In addition, where velocities exceed 4000 FPM metal nosing shall be used on upstream edges of liner at every transverse joint.

Where dampers, turning vane assemblies or other devices are placed inside of lined duct or fittings, the installation must not damage the liner or cause erosion of the liner. Metal hat sections or other buildout means shall be listed. Buildouts shall be secured to the duct wall with bolts, screws, rivets or welds.

3.0 EXECUTION:

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. All insulation shall have composite (insulation, jacket or facing, and adhesive used to adhere the facing or jacket to the insulation) fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by procedure ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. Standard #723, not to exceed:

Flame Spread	25
Smoke Developed	50
Fuel Contributed	50

Accessories, such as adhesives, mastics, cements, tapes and glass cloth for fitting shall have the same component ratings as listed above. All products or their shipping cartons shall bear a label indicating flame and smoke ratings in compliance with the listed ratings maximum. Any treatment of jackets or facings to impart flame and smoke-safety shall be permanent. The use of water-soluble treatments is prohibited. The Insulation Contractor shall certify, in writing, prior to installation, that all products to be used will meet the above criteria.

Edges of insulation and butt joints shall be taped with joint sealing tape. The vapor barrier for cold or dual temperature equipment and piping shall be secure at all times; no staples shall be used to close or secure jacket in these systems.

Adhesives, Sealers, Facings, and Vapor Barrier Coatings shall be compatible with materials to which applied, and shall not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the pipe or insulation materials in either the wet or dry state. Use only adhesives, sealers, facings, and vapor barrier coatings recommended by the approval manufacturer of insulation materials.

B. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. On exposed piping, locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233710 - AIR DISTRIBUTION

1.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work included:

1. Ductwork
2. Grilles, Registers & Diffusers
3. Specialties & Dampers

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit product data for the following:

1. Grilles, Registers & Diffusers
2. Specialties & Dampers

2.0 PRODUCTS:

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Ductwork:

1. Rectangular
   a. Kruse Corporation

2. Round (Snap-Lock)
   a. Wichita Sheetmetal or equal

3. Round (Spiral)
   a. Kruse Corporation

4. Flexible Duct
   a. Thermaflex
   b. Atco

B. Grilles, Registers and Diffusers

1. Titus
2. Krueger
3. Price
4. Nailor

C. Specialties and Dampers

1. Ruskin
2. Nailor

3. Price

2.2 DUCTWORK (Low Pressure):

(Low pressure - static pressure in duct less than or equal to 2 inches W.G. and velocities less than 2400 FPM).

A. Rectangular Ductwork: Galvanized steel lock-forming quality, having a zinc coating of 1.25 ounces per square foot for each side (coating class G90).

B. Round Ductwork and Fittings: Galvanized steel spiral construction. Duct quality and gauges shall not be less than that for straight duct. Elbows shall be 4-piece adjustable seam type with a radius of not less than (1) times width of duct on centerline. Mitered elbows where noted on drawings. Lateral, conical and wye fittings as shown on the drawings.

C. Round Ductwork and Fittings (Concealed): Galvanized steel construction with snap-lock seams. Duct quality and gauges shall not be less than that for straight duct. Elbows shall be 4-piece adjustable seam type with a radius of not less than (1) times width of duct on centerline. Mitered elbows where noted on drawings. Tees and fittings shall be made by conical or lateral saddle taps. Mechanical attachments shall be sufficient to maintain the integrity of the assembly and properly sealed.

D. Round Ductwork and Fittings (Exposed): Galvanized steel spiral construction. Duct quality and gauges shall not be less than that for straight duct. Elbows shall be 1-piece smooth radius type. Elbow shall have a radius of not less than (1½) times width of duct on centerline. Mitered elbows where noted on drawings. Lateral, conical and wye fittings as shown on the drawings. Saddle taps are not allowed.

E. Exposed Ductwork: All exposed ductwork shall be mill phosphatized metal. Finish of all exposed ductwork shall be suitable for painting by the General Contractor.

F. Flexible Duct (up through 12" diameter): Corrugated aluminum or fabric supported by helically wound steel wire or flat steel strips. Flexible duct wrapped with flexible fibrous glass insulation, enclosed by seamless nylon. Reinforced aluminum scrim vapor barrier jacket (.23 K factor at a Mean temperature of 75 degrees F.). Equal to thermaflex type M-KE.

2.3 DUCT SEAL REQUIREMENTS:

TABLE A
Minimum Duct Seal Level[a]

Duct Location	Duct Type			
	Supply		Exhaust	Return
	Less than or equal to 2 in. w.c.[b]	Greater than 2 in. w.c.[b]		
Outdoors	A	A	C	A
Unconditioned Spaces	B	A	C	B
Conditioned Spaces[c]	C	B	B	C

[a] See Table B for definition of Seal Level.
[b] Duct design static pressure classification.
[c] Includes indirectly conditioned spaces such as return air plenums.

TABLE B
Duct Seal Levels

Seal Level	Sealing Requirements[a]
A	All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations. Pressure-sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant.
B	All transverse joints and longitudinal seams. Pressure-sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant.
C	Transverse joints only.

[a] Longitudinal seams are joints oriented in the direction of airflow. Transverse joints are connections of two duct sections oriented perpendicular to airflow. Duct wall penetrations are openings made by any screw fastener, pipe, rod, or wire. Spiral lock seams in round and flat oval duct need not be sealed. All other connections are considered transverse joints, including but not limited to spinins, taps, and other branch connections, access door frames and jambs, duct connections to equipment, etc.

2.4 DUCT SEAL SYSTEMS:

A. Low pressure ductwork - static pressure in duct less than or equal to 2 inches W.G. and velocities less than 2400 FPM.

All low pressure ductwork shall be sealed with Hardcast Duct-Seal 321 all purpose industrial grade duct sealant as manufactured by Carlisle Coating and Waterproofing, Inc.

B. Install duct sealing system per manufacturer's installation instructions. Install in a neat workmanlike manner.

2.5 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS:

Provide grilles, registers, and diffusers as scheduled on the drawings. All model numbers are based on Titus.

2.6 DAMPERS:

A. Balancing Dampers: Balancing dampers shall be provided for each supply, return, and exhaust grille and diffuser as indicated on the schedule or as shown on the plans.

Manual volume balancing dampers shall be locking quadrant type and built in accordance to SMACNA standards for low-pressure duct systems. Blades and frames shall be galvanized steel construction with molded synthetic bearings. Dampers shall be single or opposed blade type.

Ruskin Model MD25 (rectangular duct - up to 36" W x 12" H).
Ruskin Model MD35 (rectangular duct - up to 48" W x 48" H).
Ruskin Model MDRS25 (round duct - up to 20" dia.).

C. Control Dampers: Provide automatic control dampers of size as shown on drawings. Outside air, low leakage type dampers, shall be equal to Ruskin Model CD50. Dampers shall be parallel blade type action with factory installed 24 volt electric actuator. Actuator shall be a normally closed two-position (open/closed) type with a maximum duration from full close to full open of 20 seconds. A maximum travel adjustment shall be provided for field balancing. See electrical plans for wiring and interlocks. All wiring by the Mechanical Contractor.

3.0 EXECUTION:

3.1 DUCTWORK (Low Pressure):

A. General: Fabricate and install ductwork so no undue vibration or noise results. Make all joints airtight with additional caulking provided if necessary.

Includes sheet metal work as required for complete air distribution systems including ducts, housing, louvers, grilles, dampers, access doors, etc. Joints and seams shall be made airtight by use of mastic, sealant or gaskets for all pressures that may occur.

All ductwork shall be rigidly constructed and installed. Construction and bracing of ducts shall conform to the recommended practices as published by A.S.H.R.A.E., S.M.A.C.N.A. and the [Uniform] [International] Mechanical Code. The most stringent document shall be the guiding standard. Duct sizes 19" to 60" wide and larger which have more than 10 square feet of unbraced panel shall be cross-broken. Beaded duct shall only be allowed if approved by the local building inspector. Neither beads nor cross breaks affect reinforcement spacing. Negative pressure duct shall be cross-broken for inward deflection.

All slip joints shall be in the direction of the flow.

Ducts shall be constructed of weights as listed below:

Sizes	Gauge	Joints	Bracing
0"-12"	26	Drive Slip, Plain 'S' Slip	None
13"-18"	24	Drive Slip, Plain 'S' Slip	None
19"-30"	24	Hemmed 'S' Slip, 1" Bar Slip	1" x 1" x 1/8" Angle
31"-42"	22	1" Bar Slip, Reinforced Bar Slip	1" x 1" x 1/8" Angle
43"-54"	22	1½ " Bar Slip, Reinforced Bar Slip	1½" x 1½" x 1/8" Angle
55"-60"	20	1½" Bar Slip, Reinforced Bar Slip	1½" x 1½" x 1/8" Angle
61"-84"	20	Reinforced Bar Slip, Angle Slip	1½" x 1½" x 1/8" Angle
85"-96"	18	Companion Angle, Angle Slip	1½" x 1½" x 3/16" Angle
Over 96"	18	Companion Angle, Angle Slip	2" x 2" x ¼" Angle

Rectangular ducts shall be made with standing seams and braced with angle as required. Turning vanes shall be used for all changes in direction. Double wall acoustical type vanes shall be used in medium velocity duct systems. All ducts shall be supported on a maximum of 5'0" centers properly hung from straps or rods, and secured in a neat and workmanlike manner. Seal all joints for airtight installation. Screw or rivet all round duct joint connections.

All duct sizes as indicated on the drawings are inside clear dimensions (overall outside dimension shall be increased to accommodate ductliner, where noted on drawings or specified "See Section 15250"). Any changes in duct sizes shall be requested from the Engineer, and if it becomes necessary to change the size or shape of any duct, the equivalent area shall be maintained. Where deviations from the drawings are made, as built drawings shall be forwarded to the Engineer prior to final acceptance.

Use 45 degree high efficiency take-off fittings for round ductwork. Install damper with locking quadrant at branch take-off to diffuser. Provide damper rod extension and ceiling flange where dampers are concealed and inaccessible. If damper is specified with diffuser - no takeoff damper required.

Generally, duct transitions are made on bottom of ducts. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Maximum divergence upstream of equipment to be 30 degrees and 45 degrees converence downstream.

All ductwork located in exposed areas shall be mounted as high as possible.

3.2 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS:

Duct connections to each air moving device with fan motors ½ HP and larger shall be made with UL listed neoprene - coated flameproof fabric. Flexible connection shall be minimum 2" wide and directly secured to joining ductwork and equipment with galvanized steel collar frames. All connections shall be made completely airtight in an approved manner without the use of staples.

Flexible connections to be installed in such a manner to isolate transmission of sound and vibration from prime equipment to the associated duct connected systems.

3.3 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS:

A. Round runouts to individual diffusers, not indicated on the drawings, shall be sized according to the following schedule. Rectangular runouts shall be as shown in the drawings.

DIFFUSER RUNOUT SCHEDULE:

Diffuser CFM	Runout Size
0-100	6" Round
101-150	7" Round
151-200	8" Round
201-275	9" Round
276–400	10" Round
401-600	12" Round

B. All grilles, registers, and diffusers are to be white, or match ceiling color. Refer to Architectural finish schedules for other colors.
C. All grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be provided with mounting frames and accessories compatible with ceiling, wall, and floor surface type indicated on architectural drawings and schedules or as otherwise indicated.
D. All lay-in mounted diffusers shall be provided to fit in ceiling grid module.
E. All ceiling supply diffusers are 4-way throw unless indicated by throw arrows on drawings.
F. All grilles are to be constructed of steel, except in damp or corrosive areas such as locker rooms, toilet rooms, etc. All aluminum grilles are to be installed in these areas.
G. Provide necessary rectangular to round adapters at diffuser/grille connection.
H. All surfaces visible from face of grille/diffusers are to be painted flat black.
I. Check location of outlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, ceiling grid, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
J. Base air outlet application on space noise level of NC 25 maximum.
K. Exhaust and return grilles are to be installed so that line of sight is to the flat side of curved blades, and not looking into grilles.
L. Provide opposed blade dampers in neck of diffusers in locations where manual volume dampers are not accessible at branch take-off.
M. All grilles, registers, and diffusers located in fire rated ceilings shall be constructed of minimum 26 ga. steel, and shall have radiation fire dampers installed.

3.4 BALANCING DAMPERS:

Balancing dampers shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

This Contractor shall be responsible for the installation and adjustment of each damper to produce the specified air quantity delivery as indicated on the drawings.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. Install items per manufacturers printed instructions and proper industry standards.

B. All grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be provided with mounting frames and accessories compatible with ceiling, wall, and floor surface type indicated on architectural drawings and schedules or as otherwise indicated.

C. All visible surfaces through grilles, registers, and diffusers faces shall be painted flat black.

D. Flexible round duct runouts, not to exceed 5'-0" in length, may be used at connection to supply air ceiling diffusers and where shown on the drawings. Flexible round duct shall not be used at connection to a fire damper and shall only be used in concealed accessible areas. Install with only one turn and support with strap hanger (do not lay on ceiling).

END OF SECTION